

# Guidelines on Urolithiasis

C. Türk (chair), T. Knoll (vice-chair), A. Petrik,  
K. Sarica, A. Skolarikos, M. Straub, C. Seitz

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PAGE

1.	METHODOLOGY	7
1.1	Introduction	7
1.2	Data identification	7
1.3	Evidence sources	7
1.4	Level of evidence and grade of recommendation	7
1.5	Publication history	8
	1.5.2 Potential conflict of interest statement	8
1.6	References	8
2.	CLASSIFICATION OF STONES	9
2.1	Stone size	9
2.2	Stone location	9
2.3	X-ray characteristics	9
2.4	Aetiology of stone formation	9
2.5	Stone composition	9
2.6	Risk groups for stone formation	10
2.7	References	11
3.	DIAGNOSIS	12
3.1	Diagnostic imaging	12
	3.1.1 Evaluation of patients with acute flank pain	12
	3.1.2 Evaluation of patients for whom further treatment of renal stones is planned	13
	3.1.3 References	13
3.2	Diagnostics - metabolism-related	14
	3.2.1 Basic laboratory analysis - non-emergency urolithiasis patients	15
	3.2.2 Analysis of stone composition	15
3.3	References	16
4.	TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH RENAL COLIC	16
4.1	Renal colic	16
	4.1.1 Pain relief	16
	4.1.2 Prevention of recurrent renal colic	16
	4.1.3 Recommendations for analgesia during renal colic	17
	4.1.4 References	17
4.2	Management of sepsis in obstructed kidney	18
	4.2.1 Decompression	18
	4.2.2 Further measures	18
	4.2.3 References	18
5.	STONE RELIEF	19
5.1	Observation of ureteral stones	19
	5.1.1 Stone-passage rates	19
5.2	Observation of kidney stones	19
5.3	Medical expulsive therapy (MET)	20
	5.3.1 Medical agents	20
	5.3.2 Factors affecting success of medical expulsive therapy (tamsulosin)	20
	5.3.2.1 Stone size	20
	5.3.2.2 Stone location	20
	5.3.2.3 Medical expulsive therapy after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL)	20
	5.3.2.4 Medical expulsive therapy after ureteroscopy	21
	5.3.2.5 Medical expulsive therapy and ureteral stents	21
	5.3.2.6 Duration of medical expulsive therapy treatment	21
	5.3.2.7 Possible side-effects include retrograde ejaculation and hypotension	21
	5.3.3 References	21
5.4	Chemolytic dissolution of stones	24
	5.4.1 Percutaneous irrigation chemolysis	24
	5.4.2 Oral chemolysis	24

5.4.3	References	25
5.5	Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL)	25
5.5.1	Contraindications of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy	25
5.5.2	Stenting before carrying out extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy	25
	5.5.2.1 Stenting in kidney stones	25
	5.5.2.2 Stenting in ureteral stones	25
5.5.3	Best clinical practice	26
	5.5.3.1 Pacemaker	26
	5.5.3.2 Shock wave rate	26
	5.5.3.3 Number of shock waves, energy setting and repeat treatment sessions	26
	5.5.3.4 Improvement of acoustic coupling	26
	5.5.3.5 Procedural control	26
	5.5.3.6 Pain control	26
	5.5.3.7 Antibiotic prophylaxis	26
	5.5.3.8 Medical expulsive therapy after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy	27
5.5.4	Complications of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy	27
5.5.5	References	27
5.6	Endourology techniques	31
5.6.1	Percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PNL)	31
	5.6.1.1 Intracorporeal lithotripsy	31
	5.6.1.2 Extraction tools	31
	5.6.1.3 Best clinical practice	31
	5.6.1.3.1 Contraindications	31
	5.6.1.3.2 Preoperative imaging	31
	5.6.1.3.3 Positioning of the patient	32
	5.6.1.3.4 Puncture	32
	5.6.1.3.5 Dilatation	32
	5.6.1.3.6 Nephrostomy and stents	32
	5.6.1.4 Management of complications	32
5.6.2	Ureterorenoscopy (URS) (including retrograde access to renal collecting system)	33
	5.6.2.1 Best clinical practice in URS	33
	5.6.2.1.1 Preoperative work-up and preparations	33
	5.6.2.1.2 Contraindications	33
	5.6.2.1.3 Access to the upper urinary tract	33
	5.6.2.1.4 Safety aspects	34
	5.6.2.1.5 Ureteral access sheaths	34
	5.6.2.1.6 Stone extraction	34
	5.6.2.1.7 Intracorporeal lithotripsy	34
	5.6.2.1.8 Stenting before and after URS	34
	5.6.2.2 Complications	35
5.6.3	References	35
5.7	Open and laparoscopic surgery for removal of renal stones	38
5.7.1	Open surgery	38
	5.7.1.1 Indications for open surgery	38
5.7.2	Laparoscopic surgery	39
	5.7.2.1 Indications for laparoscopic stone surgery	39
5.7.3	References	40
6.	INDICATION FOR ACTIVE STONE REMOVAL AND SELECTION OF PROCEDURE	42
6.1	Indications for active removal of ureteral stones	42
6.2	Indications for active removal of kidney stones	42
	6.2.1 Natural history of caliceal stones	42
	6.2.2 References	43
6.3	General recommendations and precautions for stone removal	43
	6.3.1 Infections	43
	6.3.2 Antithrombotic therapy and stone treatment	44
	6.3.3 Obesity	44
	6.3.4 Hard stones	44
	6.3.5 Radiolucent stones	44
	6.3.6 Steinstrasse	44

6.3.7	References	45
6.4	Selection of procedure for active removal of kidney stones	46
6.4.1	Stones in renal pelvis or upper/middle calices	46
6.4.2	Stones in the lower renal pole	46
6.4.3	References	48
6.5	Selection of procedure for active removal of ureteral stones	50
6.5.1	Methodology	50
6.5.2	Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy and ureteroscopy	50
6.5.2.1	Stone free rates (SFRs)	50
6.5.2.2	Complications	51
6.5.3	Percutaneous antegrade ureteroscopy	51
6.5.4	Other methods for ureteral stone removal	51
6.5.5	References	51
7.	RESIDUAL STONES	52
7.1	Clinical evidence	52
7.2	Therapy	53
7.3	References	53
8.	MANAGEMENT OF URINARY STONES AND RELATED PROBLEMS DURING PREGNANCY	54
8.1	Diagnostic imaging	54
8.2	Management	54
8.3	References	55
9.	MANAGEMENT OF STONE PROBLEMS IN CHILDREN	56
9.1	Aetiology	56
9.2	Diagnostic imaging	56
9.2.1	Ultrasound	56
9.2.2	Plain films (KUB radiography)	57
9.2.3	Intravenous urography (IVU)	57
9.2.4	Helical computed tomography (CT)	57
9.2.5	Magnetic resonance urography (MRU)	57
9.2.6	Nuclear imaging	57
9.3	Stone removal	57
9.3.1	Medical expulsive therapy (MET) in children	57
9.3.2	Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy	57
9.3.3	Endourological procedures	58
9.3.3.1	Percutaneous nephrolithotripsy (PNL)	58
9.3.3.2	Ureteroscopy	58
9.3.4	Open or laparoscopic surgery	58
9.4	Special considerations on recurrence prevention	59
9.5	References	59
10.	STONES IN URINARY DIVERSION AND OTHER VOIDING PROBLEMS	62
10.1	Management of stones in patients with urinary diversion	62
10.1.1	Aetiology	62
10.1.2	Management	62
10.1.3	Prevention	63
10.1.4	References	63
10.2	Management of stones in patients with neurogenic bladder	64
10.2.1	Aetiology, clinical presentation and diagnosis	64
10.2.2	Management	64
10.2.3	References	64
10.3	Management of stones in transplanted kidneys	64
10.3.1	Aetiology and clinical presentation	64
10.3.2	Management	65
10.3.3	References	65
10.4	Special problems in stone removal	66
10.5	References	66

11.	METABOLIC EVALUATION AND RECURRENCE PREVENTION	67
11.1	General metabolic considerations for patient work-up	67
	11.1.1 Evaluation of patient risk	67
	11.1.2 Urine sampling	68
	11.1.3 Timing of specific metabolic work-up	69
	11.1.4 Reference ranges of laboratory values	69
	11.1.5 Risk indices and additional diagnostic tools	69
	11.1.6 References	71
11.2	General considerations for recurrence prevention	71
	11.2.1 Fluid intake	72
	11.2.2 Diet	72
	11.2.3 Lifestyle	72
	11.2.4 Recommendations for recurrence prevention	73
	11.2.5 References	73
11.3	Stone-specific metabolic evaluation and pharmacological recurrence prevention	74
	11.3.1 Introduction	74
	11.3.2 References	75
11.4	Calcium oxalate stones	77
	11.4.1 Diagnosis	77
	11.4.2 Interpretation of results and aetiology	77
	11.4.3 Specific treatment	79
	11.4.4 Recommendations for pharmacological treatment of patients with specific abnormalities in urine composition	79
	11.4.5 References	79
11.5	Calcium phosphate stones	81
	11.5.1 Diagnosis	81
	11.5.2 Interpretation of results and aetiology	81
	11.5.3 Pharmacological therapy	82
	11.5.4 Recommendations for the treatment of calcium phosphate stones	82
	11.5.5 References	82
11.6	Disorders and diseases related to calcium stones	83
	11.6.1 Hyperparathyroidism	83
	11.6.2 Granulomatous diseases	83
	11.6.3 Primary hyperoxaluria	83
	11.6.4 Enteric hyperoxaluria	83
	11.6.5 Renal tubular acidosis	84
	11.6.6 Nephrocalcinosis	85
	11.6.6.1 Diagnosis	85
	11.6.7 References	85
11.7	Uric acid and ammonium urate stones	86
	11.7.1 Diagnosis	86
	11.7.2 Interpretation of results	86
	11.7.3 Specific treatment	86
	11.7.4 References	87
11.8	Struvite and infection stones	88
	11.8.1 Diagnosis	88
	11.8.2 Specific treatment	88
	11.8.3 Recommendations for therapeutic measures of infection stones	89
	11.8.4 References	89
11.9	Cystine stones	91
	11.9.1 Diagnosis	91
	11.9.2 Specific treatment	92
	11.9.2.1 Pharmacological treatment of cystine stones	92
	11.9.3 Recommendations for the treatment of cystine stones	93
	11.9.4 References	93
11.10	2,8-dihydroxyadenine stones and xanthine stones	94
	11.10.1 2,8-dihydroxyadenine stones	95
	11.10.2 Xanthine stones	95
	11.10.3 Fluid intake and diet	95
11.11	Drug stones	95

11.12	Unknown stone composition	95
11.13	References	96
12.	ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE TEXT	97

# 1. METHODOLOGY

## 1.1 Introduction

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel have prepared these guidelines to help urologists assess evidence-based management of stones/calculi and incorporate recommendations into clinical practice.

The document covers most aspects of the disease, which is still a cause of significant morbidity despite technological and scientific advances. The Panel is aware of the geographical variations in healthcare provision.

## 1.2 Data identification

For this 2014 print of the Urolithiasis guidelines, a scoping search, covering all content, was performed. Time frame of the search was October 16th 2012 through July 2013. This search was limited to level 1 evidence (systematic reviews [SRs] and meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials [RCTs]) and English language publications in peer-reviewed journals. Animal studies were excluded. The search identified 237 unique records.

Additionally, lower level searches were performed for each chapter of the Urolithiasis guidelines, covering the past two years, with a cut-off date of November 25th, 2013. Selection of the papers was done through a consensus meeting of the Panel held in December 2013.

Annual scoping searches will be repeated as a standard procedure.

## 1.3 Evidence sources

Searches were carried out in the Cochrane Library Database of Systematic Reviews, Cochrane Library of Controlled Clinical Trials, and Medline and Embase on the Dialog-Datatar platform. The searches used the controlled terminology and the use of free text ensured search sensitivity.

Randomised controlled trial strategies were based on Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) and Modified McMaster/Health Information Research Unit (HIRU) filters for RCTs, systematic reviews and practice guidelines on the OVID platform and then translated into Datatar syntax.

There is a need for ongoing re-evaluation of the current guidelines by an expert panel. It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available but following the recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account.

## 1.4 Level of evidence and grade of recommendation

References in the text have been assessed according to their level of scientific evidence (Table 1.1), and guideline recommendations have been graded (Table 1.2) according to the Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence (1). Grading aims to provide transparency between the underlying evidence and the recommendation given.

**Table 1.1: Level of evidence (LE)\***

Level	Type of evidence
1a	Evidence obtained from meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials.
1b	Evidence obtained from at least one randomised trial.
2a	Evidence obtained from one well-designed controlled study without randomisation.
2b	Evidence obtained from at least one other type of well-designed quasi-experimental study.
3	Evidence obtained from well-designed non-experimental studies, such as comparative studies, correlation studies and case reports.
4	Evidence obtained from expert committee reports or opinions or clinical experience of respected authorities.

\* Modified (1).

When recommendations are graded, the link between the level of evidence and grade of recommendation is not directly linear. Availability of RCTs may not translate into a grade A recommendation when there are methodological limitations or disparity in published results.

Absence of high-level evidence does not necessarily preclude a grade A recommendation, if there is overwhelming clinical experience and consensus. There may be exceptions where corroborating studies cannot be performed, perhaps for ethical or other reasons, and unequivocal recommendations are considered helpful. Whenever this occurs, it is indicated in the text as “upgraded based on panel consensus”. The quality of the underlying scientific evidence must be balanced against benefits and burdens, values and preferences and cost when a grade is assigned (2-4).

The EAU Guidelines Office does not perform cost assessments, nor can it address local/national preferences systematically. The expert panels include this information whenever it is available.

**Table 1.2: Grade of recommendation (GR)\***

Grade	Nature of recommendations
A	Based on clinical studies of good quality and consistency addressing the specific recommendations and including at least one randomised trial.
B	Based on well-conducted clinical studies, but without RCTs.
C	Made despite the absence of directly applicable clinical studies of good quality.

\*Modified from. (1).

## 1.5 Publication history

The current 2014 print presents a limited update of the 2013 publication of the EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines. Four sections of the text have been replaced (3.1 Diagnostic Imaging, 5.5 Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy, 6.3.2 Anticoagulation and 6.3.6 Steinstrasse). The flowcharts included in Chapter 11 (Metabolic evaluation and recurrence prevention) have been amended, with a revisit of all references.

Recommendations have not changed, with the exception of section 6.3.2 Anticoagulation.

The first EAU Guidelines on Urolithiasis were published in 2000. Subsequent updates were presented in 2001 (limited update), 2005 (comprehensive update), 2008 (comprehensive update), 2009, 2010, 2011 (limited update), 2012 (comprehensive update) and 2013 (limited update).

A quick reference document presenting the main findings of the urolithiasis guidelines is also available alongside several scientific publications in European Urology and the Journal of Urology (5-7). All texts can be viewed and downloaded for personal use at the EAU website:

<http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/online-guidelines/>.

### 1.5.2 Potential conflict of interest statement

The expert panel have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website: <http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/online-guidelines/>.

## 1.6 References

- Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Produced by Bob Phillips, Chris Ball, Dave Sackett, Doug Badenoch, Sharon Straus, Brian Haynes, Martin Dawes since November 1998. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009.  
<http://www.cebm.net/index.aspx?o=1025> [Access date March 2014]
- Atkins D, Best D, Briss PA, et al; GRADE Working Group. Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2004 Jun;328(7454):1490.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15205295>
- Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2008;336(7650):924-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948>
- Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al; GRADE Working Group. Going from evidence to recommendations. *BMJ* 2008 May;336(7652):1049-51.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2376019/>  
[http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org/publications/Grading\\_evidence\\_and\\_recommendations\\_BMJ.pdf](http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org/publications/Grading_evidence_and_recommendations_BMJ.pdf)
- Tiselius HG, Ackermann D, Alken P, et al; Working Party on Lithiasis, European Association of Urology. Guidelines on Urolithiasis. *Eur Urol* 2001 Oct;40(4):362-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11713390>
- Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al; American Urological Association Education and Research, Inc; European Association of Urology. 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. *Eur Urol* 2007 Dec;52(6):1610-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074433>



7. Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al; EAU/AUA Nephrolithiasis Guideline Panel. Guidelines on urolithiasis. J Urol 2007 Dec;178(6):2418-34.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17993340>

## 2. CLASSIFICATION OF STONES

Urinary stones can be classified according to size, location, X-ray characteristics, aetiology of formation, composition, and risk of recurrence (1-4).

### 2.1 Stone size

Stone size is usually given in one or two dimensions, and stratified into those measuring up to 5, 5-10, 10-20, and > 20 mm in largest diameter.

### 2.2 Stone location

Stones can be classified according to anatomical position: upper, middle or lower calyx; renal pelvis; upper, middle or distal ureter; and urinary bladder. Treatment of bladder stones is not discussed here.

### 2.3 X-ray characteristics

Stones can be classified according to plain X-ray appearance [kidney-ureter-bladder (KUB) radiography] (Table 2.1), which varies according to mineral composition (3). Non-contrast-enhanced computer tomography (NCCT) can be used to classify stones according to density, inner structure and composition, which can affect treatment decisions (Section 6.3.4) (2,3).

**Table 2.1: X-ray characteristics**

Radiopaque	Poor radiopacity	Radiolucent
Calcium oxalate dihydrate	Magnesium ammonium phosphate	Uric acid
Calcium oxalate monohydrate	Apatite	Ammonium urate
Calcium phosphates	Cystine	Xanthine
		2,8-dihydroxyadenine
		Drug-stones (Section 11.11)

### 2.4 Aetiology of stone formation

Stones can be classified into those caused by: infection, or non-infectious causes (infection and non-infection stones); genetic defects (5); or adverse drug effects (drug stones) (Table 2.2).

**Table 2.2: Stones classified by aetiology\***

<b>Non-infection stones</b>
• Calcium oxalate
• Calcium phosphate (including brushite and carbonate apatite)
• Uric acid
<b>Infection stones</b>
• Magnesium ammonium phosphate
• Carbonate apatite
• Ammonium urate
<b>Genetic causes</b>
• Cystine
• Xanthine
• 2,8-dihydroxyadenine
<b>Drug stones</b>

\*See section 11.4.2

### 2.5 Stone composition

Metabolic aspects are important in stone formation, and metabolic evaluation is required to rule out any disorders. Analysis in relation to metabolic disorders is the basis for further diagnostic and management

decisions. Stones are often formed from a mixture of substances. Table 2.3 lists the clinically most relevant substances and their mineral components.

**Table 2.3: Stone composition**

Chemical name	Mineral name	Chemical formula
Calcium oxalate monohydrate	Whewellite	$\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Calcium oxalate dihydrate	Wheddelite	$\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Basic calcium phosphate	Apatite	$\text{Ca}_{10}(\text{PO}_4)_6 \cdot (\text{OH})_2$
Calcium hydroxyl phosphate	Hydroxylapatite	$\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_3)_3(\text{OH})$
b-tricalcium phosphate	Whitlockite	$\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$
Carbonate apatite phosphate	Dahlite	$\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$
Calcium hydrogen phosphate	Brushite	$\text{CaHPO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Calcium carbonate	Aragonite	$\text{CaCO}_3$
Octacalcium phosphate		$\text{Ca}_8\text{H}_2(\text{PO}_4)_6 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Uric acid dihydrate	Uricite	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_4\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$
Ammonium urate		$\text{NH}_4\text{C}_5\text{H}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$
Sodium acid urate monohydrate		$\text{NaC}_5\text{H}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Magnesium ammonium phosphate	Struvite	$\text{MgNH}_4\text{PO}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Magnesium acid phosphate trihydrate	Newberyite	$\text{MgHPO}_4 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Magnesium ammonium phosphate monohydrate	Dittmarite	$\text{MgNH}_4(\text{PO}_4) \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Cystine		$[\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{COOH}]_2$
Gypsum	Calcium sulphate dihydrate Zinc phosphate tetrahydrate	$\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ $\text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Xanthine		
2,8-dihydroxyadenine		
Proteins		
Cholesterol		
Calcite		
Potassium urate		
Trimagnesium phosphate		
Melamine		
Matrix		
Drug stones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active compounds crystallising in urine</li> <li>• Substances impairing urine composition (Ch. 11.11)</li> </ul>	
Foreign body calculi		

## 2.6 Risk groups for stone formation

The risk status of stone formers is of particular interest because it defines the probability of recurrence or regrowth, and is imperative for pharmacological treatment.

About 50% of recurrent stone formers have just one lifetime recurrence (4,6). Highly recurrent disease is observed in slightly more than 10% of patients. Stone type and disease severity determine low or high risk of recurrence (Table 2.4) (7,8).

**Table 2.4: High-risk stone formers (7-13)**

<b>General factors</b>
Early onset of urolithiasis (especially children and teenagers)
Familial stone formation
Brushite-containing stones (CaHPO <sub>4</sub> · 2H <sub>2</sub> O)
Uric acid and urate-containing stones
Infection stones
Solitary kidney (the kidney itself does not particularly increase risk of stone formation, but prevention of stone recurrence is of more importance)
<b>Diseases associated with stone formation</b>
Hyperparathyroidism
Nephrocalcinosis
Gastrointestinal diseases (i.e., jejunio-ileal bypass, intestinal resection, Crohn's disease, malabsorptive conditions, enteric hyperoxaluria after urinary diversion) and bariatric surgery
Sarcoidosis
<b>Genetically determined stone formation</b>
Cystinuria (type A, B and AB)
Primary hyperoxaluria (PH)
Renal tubular acidosis (RTA) type I
2,8-dihydroxyadenine
Xanthinuria
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome
Cystic fibrosis
<b>Drugs associated with stone formation</b>
<b>Anatomical abnormalities associated with stone formation</b>
Medullary sponge kidney (tubular ectasia)
Ureteropelvic junction (UPJ) obstruction
Calyceal diverticulum, calyceal cyst
Ureteral stricture
Vesico-uretero-renal reflux
Horseshoe kidney
Ureterocele

## 2.7 References

1. Leusmann DB. Results of 5035 stone analyses: A contribution to epidemiology of urinary stone disease. Scand J Urol Nephrol 1990;24:205-210.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2237297>
2. Leusmann DB. Whewellite, weddellite and company: where do all the strange names originate? BJU Int 2000 Sep;86(4):411-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10971263>
3. Kim SC, Burns EK, Lingeman JE, et al. Cystine calculi: correlation of CT-visible structure, CT number, and stone morphology with fragmentation by shock wave lithotripsy. Urol Res 2007 Dec;35(6):319-24.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17965956>
4. Hesse A, Brandle E, Wilbert D, et al. Study on the prevalence and incidence of urolithiasis in Germany comparing the years 1979 vs. 2000. Eur Urol 2003 Dec;44(6):709-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14644124>
5. Yasui T, Okada A, Usami M, et al. Association of the loci 5q35.3, 7q14.3, and 13q14.1 with urolithiasis: A case-control study in the Japanese population. J Urol 2013 Apr;189(4 Suppl):e854.
6. Strohmaier WL. Course of calcium stone disease without treatment. What can we expect? Eur Urol 2000 Mar;37(3):339-44.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10720863>
7. Keoghane S, Walmsley B, Hodgson D. The natural history of untreated renal tract calculi. BJU Int 2010 Jun;105(12):1627-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20438563>

8. Straub M, Strohmaier WL, Berg W, et al. Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the Upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. *World J Urol* 2005 Nov;23(5):309-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051>
9. Hesse AT, Tiselius H-G, Siener R, et al. (Eds). *Urinary Stones, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence*. 3rd edn. Basel, S. Karger AG, 2009. ISBN 978-3-8055-9149-2.
10. Basiri A, Shakhssalim N, Khoshdel AR, et al. Familial relations and recurrence pattern in nephrolithiasis: new words about old subjects. *Urol J* 2010 Jun;7(2):81-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20535692>
11. Goldfarb DS, Fischer ME, Keich Y, et al. A twin study of genetic and dietary influences on nephrolithiasis: a report from the Vietnam Era Twin (VET) Registry. *Kidney Int* 2005 Mar;67(3):1053-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15698445>
12. Durrani O, Morrisroe S, Jackman S, et al. Analysis of stone disease in morbidly obese patients undergoing gastric bypass surgery. *J Endourol* 2006 Oct;20(10):749-52.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17094749>
13. Asplin JR, Coe FL. Hyperoxaluria in kidney stone formers treated with modern bariatric surgery. *J Urol* 2007 Feb;177(2):565-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17222634>

### 3. DIAGNOSIS

#### 3.1 Diagnostic imaging

Patients with urinary stones usually present with loin pain, vomiting, and sometimes fever, but may also be asymptomatic. Standard evaluation includes a detailed medical history and physical examination. The clinical diagnosis should be supported by appropriate imaging.

If available, ultrasound (US) should be used as the primary diagnostic imaging tool, although pain relief, or any other emergency measures should not be delayed by imaging assessments. US is safe (no risk of radiation), reproducible and inexpensive. It can identify stones located in the calices, pelvis, and pyeloureteric and vesicoureteric junctions, as well as in patients with upper urinary tract dilatation. For all stones, US has a sensitivity of 19-93% and specificity of 84-100% (1).

The sensitivity and specificity of KUB radiography is 44-77% and 80-87%, respectively (2). KUB radiography should not be performed if NCCT is considered (3), however, it is helpful in differentiating between radiolucent and radiopaque stones and for comparison during follow-up.

Recommendation	LE	GR
With fever or solitary kidney, and when diagnosis is doubtful, immediate imaging is indicated	4	A*

\*Upgraded following panel consensus.

##### 3.1.1 Evaluation of patients with acute flank pain

NCCT has become the standard for diagnosing acute flank pain, and has replaced intravenous urography (IVU), which was the gold standard for many years. NCCT can determine stone diameter and density. When stones are absent, the cause of abdominal pain should be identified.

Compared to IVU, NCCT shows higher sensitivity and specificity for identifying urinary stones (Table 3.1) (4-9).

**Table 3.1: Comparison of NCCT and IVU\***

Reference	NCCT		IVU	
	Sensitivity	Specificity	Sensitivity	Specificity
Miller (5)	96%	100%	87%	94%
Niall (7)	100%	92%	64%	92%
Sourtzis (4)	100%	100%	66%	100%
Yilmaz (6)	94%	97%	52%	94%
Wang (8)	98%	100%	59%	100%

\*Shine S. (9) is a meta-analysis including the studies listed in Table 3.1.

Recommendation	LE	GR
NCCT should be used to confirm stone diagnosis in patients with acute flank pain, because it is superior to IVU (10).	1a	A

NCCT can detect uric acid and xanthine stones, which are radiolucent on plain films, but not indinavir stones (11).

NCCT can determine stone density, inner structure of the stone and skin-to-stone distance; all of which affect extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL) outcome (12-15). The advantage of non-contrast imaging must be balanced against loss of information about renal function and urinary collecting system anatomy, as well as higher radiation dose (Table 3.2).

Radiation risk can be reduced by low-dose CT (16). In patients with body mass index (BMI) < 30, low-dose CT has been shown to have sensitivity of 86% for detecting ureteric stones < 3 mm and 100% for calculi > 3 mm (17). A meta-analysis of prospective studies (18) has shown that low-dose CT diagnosed urolithiasis with a pooled sensitivity of 96.6% (95% CI: 95.0-97.8) and specificity of 94.9% (95% CI: 92.0-97.0).

**Table 3.2: Radiation exposure of imaging modalities (19-22)**

Method	Radiation exposure (mSv)
KUB radiography	0.5-1
IVU	1.3-3.5
Regular-dose NCCT	4.5-5
Low-dose NCCT	0.97-1.9
Enhanced CT	25-35

Recommendation	LE	GR
If NCCT is indicated in patients with BMI < 30, use a low-dose technique.	1b	A

### 3.1.2 Evaluation of patients for whom further treatment of renal stones is planned

Recommendation	LE	GR
A contrast study is recommended if stone removal is planned and the anatomy of the renal collecting system needs to be assessed.	3	A*
Enhanced CT is preferable because it enables 3D reconstruction of the collecting system, as well as measurement of stone density and skin-to-stone distance. IVU may also be used.		

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

### 3.1.3 References

1. Ray AA, Ghiculete D, Pace KT, et al. Limitations to ultrasound in the detection and measurement of urinary tract calculi. *Urology* 2010 Aug;76(2):295-300.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20206970>
2. Heidenreich A, Desgrandschamps F, Terrier F. Modern approach of diagnosis and management of acute flank pain: review of all imaging modalities. *Eur Urol* 2002 Apr;41(4):351-62.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12074804>
3. Kennish SJ, Bhatnagar P, Wah TM, et al. Is the KUB radiograph redundant for investigating acute ureteric colic in the non-contrast enhanced computed tomography era? *Clin Radiol* 2008 Oct;63(10):1131-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18774360>
4. Sourtzis S, Thibeau JF, Damry N, et al. Radiologic investigation of renal colic: unenhanced helical CT compared with excretory urography. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1999 Jun;172(6):1491-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10350278>
5. Miller OF, Rineer SK, Reichard SR, et al. Prospective comparison of unenhanced spiral computed tomography and intravenous urogram in the evaluation of acute flank pain. *Urology* 1998 Dec;52(6):982-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9836541>
6. Yilmaz S, Sindel T, Arslan G, et al. Renal colic: comparison of spiral CT, US and IVU in the detection of ureteral calculi. *Eur Radiol* 1998;8(2):212-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9477267>
7. Niall O, Russell J, MacGregor R, et al. A comparison of noncontrast computerized tomography with excretory urography in the assessment of acute flank pain. *J Urol* 1999 Feb;161(2):534-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9915442>

8. Wang JH, Shen SH, Huang SS, et al. Prospective comparison of unenhanced spiral computed tomography and intravenous urography in the evaluation of acute renal colic. *J Chin Med Assoc* 2008 Jan;71(1):30-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18218557>
9. Shine S. Urinary calculus: IVU vs. CT renal stone? A critically appraised topic. *Abdom Imaging* 2008 Jan-Feb;33(1):41-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17786506>
10. Worster A, Preyra I, Weaver B, et al. The accuracy of noncontrast helical computed tomography versus intravenous pyelography in the diagnosis of suspected acute urolithiasis: a meta-analysis. *Ann Emerg Med* 2002 Sep;40(3):280-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12192351>
11. Wu DS, Stoller ML. Indinavir urolithiasis. *Curr Opin Urol* 2000 Nov;10(6):557-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11148725>
12. El-Nahas AR, El-Assmy AM, Mansour O, et al. A prospective multivariate analysis of factors predicting stone disintegration by extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: the value of high-resolution noncontrast computed tomography. *Eur Urol* 2007 Jun;51(6):1688-93;discussion 93-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161522>
13. Patel T, Kozakowski K, Hruby G, et al. Skin to stone distance is an independent predictor of stone-free status following shockwave lithotripsy. *J Endourol* 2009 Sep;23(9):1383-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694526>
14. Kim SC, Burns EK, Lingeman JE, et al. Cystine calculi: correlation of CT-visible structure, CT number, and stone morphology with fragmentation by shock wave lithotripsy. *Urol Res* 2007 Dec;35(6):319-24.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17965956>
15. Zarse CA, Hameed TA, Jackson ME, et al. CT visible internal stone structure, but not Hounsfield unit value, of calcium oxalate monohydrate (COM) calculi predicts lithotripsy fragility in vitro. *Urol Res* 2007 Aug;35(4):201-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17565491>
16. Jellison FC, Smith JC, Heldt JP, et al. Effect of low dose radiation computerized tomography protocols on distal ureteral calculus detection. *J Urol* 2009 Dec;182(6):2762-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19837431>
17. Poletti PA, Platon A, Rutschmann OT, et al. Low-dose versus standard-dose CT protocol in patients with clinically suspected renal colic. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2007 Apr;188(4):927-33.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17377025>
18. Niemann T, Kollmann T, Bongartz G. Diagnostic performance of low-dose CT for the detection of urolithiasis: a meta-analysis. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2008 Aug;191(2):396-401.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18647908>
19. Kluner C, Hein PA, Gralla O, et al. Does ultra-low-dose CT with a radiation dose equivalent to that of KUB suffice to detect renal and ureteral calculi? *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 2006 Jan-Feb;30(1):44-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16365571>
20. Caoili EM, Cohan RH, Korobkin M, et al. Urinary tract abnormalities: initial experience with multi-detector row CT urography. *Radiology* 2002 Feb;222(2):353-60.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11818599>
21. Van Der Molen AJ, Cowan NC, Mueller-Lisse UG, et al. CT urography: definition, indications and techniques. A guideline for clinical practice. *Eur Radiol* 2008 Jan;18(1):4-17.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17973110>
22. Thomson JM, Glöcer J, Abbott C, et al. Computed tomography versus intravenous urography in diagnosis of acute flank pain from urolithiasis: a randomized study comparing imaging costs and radiation dose. *Australas Radiol* 2001 Aug;45(3):291-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11531751>

### 3.2 Diagnostics - metabolism-related

Each emergency patient with urolithiasis needs a succinct biochemical work-up of urine and blood besides imaging. At that point, no distinction is made between high- and low-risk patients.

**Table 3.3: Recommendations: basic laboratory analysis - emergency urolithiasis patients (1-4)**

Urine	GR
Urinary sediment/dipstick test of spot urine sample	A*
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• red cells</li> <li>• white cells</li> <li>• nitrite</li> <li>• approximate urine pH</li> </ul> Urine culture or microscopy	A
Blood	
Serum blood sample	A*
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• creatinine</li> <li>• uric acid</li> <li>• ionised calcium</li> <li>• sodium</li> <li>• potassium</li> </ul>	
Blood cell count CRP	A*
If intervention is likely or planned: Coagulation test (PTT and INR)	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

CPR = C-reactive protein; INR = international normalised ratio; PTT = partial thromboplastin time.

### 3.2.1 Basic laboratory analysis - non-emergency urolithiasis patients

Biochemical work-up is similar for all stone patients. However, if no intervention is planned, examination of sodium, potassium, CRP, and blood coagulation time can be omitted.

Only patients at high risk for stone recurrence should undergo a more specific analytical programme (4). Stone-specific metabolic evaluation is described in Chapter 11.

The easiest means to achieve correct diagnosis is by analysis of a passed stone using a valid method as listed below (see 3.2.2). Once mineral composition is known, the potential metabolic disorders can be identified.

### 3.2.2 Analysis of stone composition

Stone analysis should be performed in all first-time stone formers.

In clinical practice, repeat stone analysis is needed in case of:

- recurrence under pharmacological prevention;
- early recurrence after interventional therapy with complete stone clearance;
- late recurrence after a prolonged stone-free period (6).

Patients should be instructed to filter their urine to retrieve a concrement for analysis. Stone passage and restoration of normal renal function should be confirmed.

The preferred analytical procedures are infrared spectroscopy (IRS) or X-ray diffraction (XRD) (5,7,8). Equivalent results can be obtained by polarisation microscopy, but only in centres with expertise. Chemical analysis (wet chemistry) is generally deemed to be obsolete (5).

Recommendations	LE	GR
Always perform stone analysis in first-time formers using a valid procedure (XRD or IRS).	2	A
Repeat stone analysis in patients: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• presenting with recurrent stones despite drug therapy;</li> <li>• with early recurrence after complete stone clearance;</li> <li>• with late recurrence after a long stone-free period because stone composition may change (3).</li> </ul>	2	B



### 3.3 References

1. S-3 Guideline AWMF-Register-Nr. 043/044 Urinary Tract Infections. Epidemiology, diagnostics, therapy and management of uncomplicated bacterial community acquired urinary tract infections in adults. <http://www.awmf.org/leitlinien/detail/II/043-044.html>
2. Hesse AT, Tiselius H-G, Siener R, et al. (Eds). Urinary Stones, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence. 3rd edn. Basel, S.Karger AG, 2009. ISBN 978-3-8055-9149-2.
3. Pearle MS, Asplin JR, Coe FL, et al (Committee 3). Medical management of urolithiasis. In: 2nd *International consultation on Stone Disease*. Denstedt J, Khoury S. eds. pp. 57-84. Health Publications 2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4. <http://www.icud.info/publications.html>
4. Straub M, Strohmaier WL, Berg W, et al. Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease. Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. *World J Urol* 2005 Nov;23(5):309-23. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051>
5. Hesse A, Kruse R, Geilenkeuser WJ, et al. Quality control in urinary stone analysis: results of 44 ring trials (1980-2001). *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2005;43(3):298-303. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15843235>
6. Mandel N, Mandel I, Fryjoff K, et al. Conversion of calcium oxalate to calcium phosphate with recurrent stone episodes. *J Urol* 2003 Jun;169(6):2026-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771710>
7. Suror DJ, Scheidt S. Identification standards for human urinary calculus components, using crystallographic methods. *Br J Urol* 1968 Feb;40(1):22-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5642759>
8. Abdel-Halim RE, Abdel-Halim MR. A review of urinary stone analysis techniques. *Saudi Med J* 2006 Oct;27(10):1462-7. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17013464>

## 4. TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH RENAL COLIC

### 4.1 Renal colic

#### 4.1.1 Pain relief

Pain relief is the first therapeutic step in patients with an acute stone episode (1,2).

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) are effective in patients with acute stone colic (3-6), and have better analgesic efficacy than opioids. Patients receiving NSAIDs are less likely to require further analgesia in the short term.

Opioids, particularly pethidine, are associated with a high rate of vomiting compared to NSAIDs, and carry a greater likelihood of further analgesia being needed (7,8) (Section 4.1.3). If an opioid is used, it is recommended that it is not pethidine.

Statement	LE
For symptomatic ureteral stones, urgent SWL as first-line treatment is a feasible option (9).	1b

Recommendations	GR
In acute stone episodes, pain relief should be initiated immediately.	A
Whenever possible, an NSAID should be the first drug of choice.	A

#### 4.1.2 Prevention of recurrent renal colic

Facilitation of passage of ureteral stones is discussed in Section 5.3.

For patients with ureteral stones that are expected to pass spontaneously, NSAID tablets or suppositories (e.g., diclofenac sodium, 100-150 mg/day, 3-10 days) may help reduce inflammation and risk of recurrent pain (8,10,11). Although diclofenac can affect renal function in patients with already reduced function, it has no effect in patients with normal kidney function (LE: 1b) (12).

In a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, recurrent pain episodes of stone colic were significantly fewer in patients treated with NSAIDs (as compared to no NSAIDs) during the first 7 days of treatment (11).



Daily  $\alpha$ -blockers reduce recurrent colic (LE: 1a) (Section 5.3) (13,14).

If analgesia cannot be achieved medically, drainage, using stenting or percutaneous nephrostomy, or stone removal, should be performed.

#### 4.1.3 Recommendations for analgesia during renal colic

	LE	GR
First choice: start with an NSAID, e.g. diclofenac*, indomethacin or ibuprofen**.	1b	A
Second choice: hydromorphone, pentazocine or tramadol.	4	C
Use $\alpha$ -blockers to reduce recurrent colics.	1a	A

\*Affects glomerular filtration rate (GFR) in patients with reduced renal function (15) (LE: 2a).

\*\*Recommended to counteract recurrent pain after ureteral colic.

#### 4.1.4 References

- Phillips E, Kieley S, Johnson EB, et al. Emergency room management of ureteral calculi: current practices. *J Endourol* 2009 Jun;23(6):1021-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19445640>
- Micali S, Grande M, Sighinolfi MC, et al. Medical therapy of urolithiasis. *J Endourol* 2006 Nov;20(11):841-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17144848>
- Ramos-Fernández M, Serrano LA. Evaluation and management of renal colic in the emergency department. *Bol Asoc Med P R* 2009 Jul-Sep;101(3):29-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20120983>
- Engeler DS, Schmid S, Schmid HP. The ideal analgesic treatment for acute renal colic--theory and practice. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2008;42(2):137-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17899475>
- Cohen E, Hafner R, Rotenberg Z, et al. Comparison of ketorolac and diclofenac in the treatment of renal colic. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 1998 Aug;54(6):455-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9776434>
- Shokeir AA, Abdulmaaboud M, Farage Y, et al. Resistive index in renal colic: the effect of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *BJU Int* 1999 Aug;84(3):249-51.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10468715>
- Holdgate A, Pollock T. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) versus opioids for acute renal colic. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2005 Apr;(2):CD004137.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15846699>
- Ebell MH. NSAIDs vs. opiates for pain in acute renal colic. *Am Fam Physician* 2004 Nov;70(9):1682.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15554485>
- Picozzi SC, Ricci C, Gaeta M, et al. Urgent shock wave lithotripsy as first-line treatment for ureteral stones: a meta-analysis of 570 patients. *Urol Res* 2012 Dec;40(6):725-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22699356>
- Holdgate A, Pollock T. Systematic review of the relative efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and opioids in the treatment of acute renal colic. *BMJ* 2004 Jun;328(7453):1401.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15178585>
- Laerum E, Ommundsen OE, Gronseth JE, et al. Oral diclofenac in the prophylactic treatment of recurrent renal colic. A double-blind comparison with placebo. *Eur Urol* 1995;28(2):108-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8529732>
- Lee A, Cooper MG, Craig JC, et al. Effects of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on postoperative renal function in adults with normal renal function. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007;18(2):CD002765.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17443518>
- Dellabella M, Milanese G, Muzzonigro G. Randomized trial of the efficacy of tamsulosin, nifedipine and phloroglucinol in medical expulsive therapy for distal ureteral calculi. *J Urol* 2005 Jul;174(1):167-72.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947613>
- Resim S, Ekerbicer H, Ciftci A. Effect of tamsulosin on the number and intensity of ureteral colic in patients with lower ureteral calculus. *Int J Urol* 2005 Jul;12(7):615- 20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16045553>
- Walden M, Lahtinen J, Elvander E. Analgesic effect and tolerance of ketoprofen and diclofenac in acute ureteral colic. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 1993;27(3):323-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8290910>

## 4.2 Management of sepsis in obstructed kidney

The obstructed kidney with all signs of urinary tract infection (UTI) is a urological emergency. Urgent decompression is often necessary to prevent further complications in infected hydronephrosis secondary to stone-induced, unilateral or bilateral renal obstruction.

The optimal method of decompression has yet to be established (1-3). However, it is known that compromised delivery of antibiotics into the obstructed kidney means that the collecting system must be drained to encourage resolution of infection.

### 4.2.1 Decompression

Currently, there are two options for urgent decompression of obstructed collecting systems:

- placement of an indwelling ureteral catheter;
- percutaneous placement of a nephrostomy catheter.

There is little evidence to support the superiority of percutaneous nephrostomy over retrograde stenting for primary treatment of infected hydronephrosis. There is no good-quality evidence to suggest that ureteric stenting has more complications than percutaneous nephrostomy (1,4,5).

Only two RCTs (2,5) have assessed decompression of acute infected hydronephrosis. The complications of percutaneous nephrostomy insertion have been reported consistently, but those of ureteric stent insertion are less well described (1). Definitive stone removal should be delayed until the infection is cleared following a complete course of antimicrobial therapy (6,7).

Emergency nephrectomy may become necessary in highly complicated cases to eliminate further complications.

Statement	LE
For decompression of the renal collecting system, ureteral stents and percutaneous nephrostomy catheters are equally effective.	1b

Recommendations	LE	GR
For sepsis with obstructing stones, the collecting system should be urgently decompressed, using percutaneous drainage or ureteral stenting.	1b	A
Definitive treatment of the stone should be delayed until sepsis is resolved.	1b	A

### 4.2.2 Further measures

Following urgent decompression of the obstructed and infected urinary collecting system, both urine- and blood samples should be sent for culture-antibiogram sensitivity testing, and antibiotics should be initiated immediately thereafter. The regimen should be re-evaluated in the light of the culture-antibiogram test. Intensive care might become necessary.

Recommendations	GR
Collect urine for antibiogram test following decompression.	A*
Start antibiotics immediately thereafter (+ intensive care if necessary).	
Re-evaluate antibiotic regimen following antibiogram findings.	

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

### 4.2.3 References

1. Ramsey S, Robertson A, Ablett MJ, et al. Evidence-based drainage of infected hydronephrosis secondary to ureteric calculi. *J Endourol* 2010 Feb;24(2):185-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20063999>
2. Pearle MS, Pierce HL, Miller GL, et al. Optimal method of urgent decompression of the collecting system for obstruction and infection due to ureteral calculi. *J Urol* 1998 Oct;160(4):1260-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9751331>
3. Uppot RN. Emergent nephrostomy tube placement for acute urinary obstruction. *Tech Vasc Interv Radiol* 2009 Jun;12(2):154-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19853233>
4. Lynch MF, Anson KM, Patel U. Percutaneous nephrostomy and ureteric stent insertion for acute renal deobstruction. Consensus based guidelines. *Br J Med Surg Urol* 2008 Nov;1(3):120-5.  
[http://www.bjmsu.com/article/S1875-9742\(08\)00095-5/abstract](http://www.bjmsu.com/article/S1875-9742(08)00095-5/abstract)

5. Mokhmalji H, Braun PM, Portillo FJ, et al. Percutaneous nephrostomy versus ureteral stents for diversion of hydronephrosis caused by stones: A prospective, randomized clinical trial. *J Urol* 2001 Apr;165(4):1088-92.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257644>
6. Klein LA, Koyle M, Berg S. The emergency management of patients with ureteral calculi and fever. *J Urol* 1983 May;129(5):938-40.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6854761>
7. Camúñez F, Echenagusia A, Prieto ML, et al. Percutaneous nephrostomy in pyonephrosis. *Urol Radiol* 1989;11(2):77-81.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2667249>

## 5. STONE RELIEF

When deciding between active stone removal and conservative treatment with medical expulsive therapy (MET), it is important to consider all the patients' circumstances that may affect treatment decisions (1).

### 5.1 Observation of ureteral stones

#### 5.1.1 Stone-passage rates

There are only limited data about spontaneous stone passage according to size (2,3). A meta-analysis of 328 patients harbouring ureteral stones < 10 mm investigated the likelihood of ureteral stone passage (Table 5.1) (2). These studies had limitations including non-standardisation of stone size measurement, and lack of analysis of stone position, stone-passage history, and time to stone passage.

**Table 5.1: Likelihood of ureteral stone passage of ureteral stones (2)**

Stone size	Average time to pass	Percentage of passages (95% CI)
< 5 mm (n = 224)		68% (46-85%)
> 5 mm (n = 104)		47% (36-58%)
< 2 mm	31 days	
2-4 mm	40 days	
4-6 mm	39 days	

95% of stones up to 4 mm pass within 40 days (3).

Recommendations	LE	GR
In patients with newly diagnosed ureteral stones < 10 mm, and if active removal is not indicated (Chapter 6), observation with periodic evaluation is an optional initial treatment.	1a	A
Such patients may be offered appropriate medical therapy to facilitate stone passage during observation.*		

\*see Section 5.3, Medical expulsive therapy (MET).

### 5.2 Observation of kidney stones

Observation of kidney stones, especially in calices, depends on their natural history (Section 6.2.1).

Statement	LE
It is still debatable whether kidney stones should be treated, or whether annual follow-up is sufficient for asymptomatic caliceal stones that have remained stable for 6 months.	4

Recommendations	GR
Kidney stones should be treated in case of growth, formation of de novo obstruction, associated infection, and acute or chronic pain.	A*
Comorbidity and patient preference need to be taken into consideration when making treatment decisions.	C
If kidney stones are not treated, periodic evaluation is needed.	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

### 5.3 Medical expulsive therapy (MET)

Drugs that expel stones might act by relaxing ureteral smooth muscle through inhibition of calcium channel pumps or  $\alpha$ -1 receptor blockade (4,5).

MET should only be used in patients who are comfortable with this approach and when there is no obvious advantage from immediate active stone removal.

Meta-analyses have shown that patients with ureteral stones treated with  $\alpha$ -blockers or nifedipine are more likely to pass stones with fewer episodes of colic than those not receiving such therapy (4,5).

Statement	LE
There is good evidence that MET accelerates spontaneous passage of ureteral stones and fragments generated with SWL, and limits pain (4-16).	1a

#### 5.3.1 Medical agents

Tamsulosin is one of the most commonly used  $\alpha$ -blockers (4,6,17-20). However, one small study has suggested that tamsulosin, terazosin and doxazosin are equally effective, indicating a possible class effect (21). This is also indicated by several trials demonstrating increased stone expulsion using doxazosin (4,21,22), terazosin (21,23), alfuzosin (24-27) naftopidil (28,29), and silodosin (30,31).

Statement	LE
Several trials have demonstrated an $\alpha$ -blocker class effect on stone expulsion rates.	1b

With regard to the class effect of calcium-channel blockers, only nifedipine has been investigated (LE = 1a) (4,9-11,32,33).

Administration of tamsulosin and nifedipine is safe and effective in patients with distal ureteral stones with renal colic. However, tamsulosin is significantly better than nifedipine in relieving renal colic and facilitating and accelerating ureteral stone expulsion (11,32,33).

Based on studies with a limited number of patients (34,35) (LE: 1b), no recommendation for the use of corticosteroids in combination with  $\alpha$ -blockers in MET can be made.

Statement	LE
There is no evidence to support the use of corticosteroids as monotherapy for MET. Insufficient data exist to support the use of corticosteroids in combination with $\alpha$ -blockers as an accelerating adjunct (3,21,34,35).	1b

Recommendations for MET	LE	GR
For MET, $\alpha$ -blockers are recommended.	1a	A
Patients should be counseled about the attendant risks of MET, including associated drug side effects, and should be informed that it is administered off-label <sup>†</sup> **.		A*
Patients, who elect for an attempt at spontaneous passage or MET, should have well-controlled pain, no clinical evidence of sepsis, and adequate renal functional reserve.		A
Patients should be followed once between 1 and 14 days to monitor stone position and be assessed for hydronephrosis.	4	A*

<sup>†</sup> It is not known if tamsulosin harms the human foetus or if it is found in breast milk.

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

\*\*MET in children cannot be recommended due to the limited data in this specific population.

#### 5.3.2 Factors affecting success of medical expulsive therapy (tamsulosin)

##### 5.3.2.1 Stone size

Due to the high likelihood of spontaneous passage of stones up to ~5 mm, MET is less likely to increase the stone-free rate (SFR) (5,36-39) (LE: 1b). However, MET does reduce the need for analgesics (4,6) (LE: 1a).

##### 5.3.2.2 Stone location

The vast majority of trials have investigated distal ureteral stones (4). One RCT has assessed the effect of tamsulosin on spontaneous passage of proximal ureteral calculi 5-10 mm. The main effect was to encourage stone migration to a more distal part of the ureter (40) (LE: 1b).

##### 5.3.2.3 Medical expulsive therapy after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL)

Clinical studies and several meta-analyses have shown that MET after SWL for ureteral or renal stones can

expedite expulsion and increase SFRs and reduce analgesic requirements (7,12,41-49) (LE: 1a).

#### 5.3.2.4 *Medical expulsive therapy after ureteroscopy*

MET following holmium:YAG laser lithotripsy increases SFRs and reduces colic episodes (50) (LE: 1b).

#### 5.3.2.5 *Medical expulsive therapy and ureteral stents (Section 5.6.2.1.8)*

#### 5.3.2.6 *Duration of medical expulsive therapy treatment*

Most studies have had a duration of 1 month or 30 days. No data are currently available to support other time-intervals.

#### 5.3.2.7 *Possible side-effects include retrograde ejaculation and hypotension (4).*

### 5.3.3 **References**

1. Skolarikos A, Laguna MP, Alivizatos G, et al. The role for active monitoring in urinary stones: a systematic review. *J Endourol* 2010 Jun;24(6):923-30.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20482232>
2. Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al. American Urological Association Education and Research, Inc; European Association of Urology. 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. *Eur Urol* 2007 Dec;52(6):1610-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074433>
3. Miller OF, Kane CJ. Time to stone passage for observed ureteral calculi: a guide for patient education. *J Urol* 1999 Sep;162(3 Pt 1):688-90;discussion 690-1.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458343>
4. Seitz C, Liatsikos E, Porpiglia F, et al. Medical Therapy to Facilitate the Passage of Stones: What Is the Evidence? *Eur Urol* 2009 Sep;56(3):455-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19560860>
5. Liatsikos EN, Katsakiori PF, Assimakopoulos K, et al. Doxazosin for the management of distal-ureteral stones. *J Endourol* 2007 May;21(5):538-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17523910>
6. Hollingsworth JM, Rogers MA, Kaufman SR, et al. Medical therapy to facilitate urinary stone passage: a meta-analysis. *Lancet* 2006 Sep;368(9542):1171-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17011944>
7. Gravina GL, Costa AM, Ronchi P, et al. Tamsulosin treatment increases clinical success rate of single extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of renal stones. *Urology* 2005 Jul;66(1):24-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15992885>
8. Resim S, Ekerbicer HC, Ciftci A. Role of tamsulosin in treatment of patients with steinstrasse developing after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Urology* 2005 Nov;66(5):945-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16286100>
9. Borghi L, Meschi T, Amato F, et al. Nifedipine and methylprednisolone in facilitating ureteral stone passage: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Urol* 1994 Oct;152(4):1095-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8072071>
10. Porpiglia F, Destefanis P, Fiori C, et al. Effectiveness of nifedipine and deflazacort in the management of distal ureter stones. *Urology* 2000 Oct;56(4):579-82.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11018608>
11. Dellabella M, Milanese G, Muzzonigro G. Randomized trial of the efficacy of tamsulosin, nifedipine and phloroglucinol in medical expulsive therapy for distal ureteral calculi. *J Urol* 2005 Jul;174(1):167-72.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947613>
12. Naja V, Agarwal MM, Mandal AK, et al. Tamsulosin facilitates earlier clearance of stone fragments and reduces pain after shockwave lithotripsy for renal calculi; results from an open-label randomized study. *Urology* 2008 Nov;72(5):1006-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18799202>
13. Schuler TD, Shahani R, Honey RJ, et al. Medical expulsive therapy as an adjunct to improve shockwave lithotripsy outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Endourol* 2009 Mar;23(3):387-93.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19245302>
14. Parsons JK, Hergan LA, Sakamoto K, et al. Efficacy of alpha blockers for the treatment of ureteral stones. *J Urol* 2007 Mar;177(3):983-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296392>

15. Singh A, Alter HJ, Littlepage A. A systematic review of medical therapy to facilitate passage of ureteral calculi. *Ann Emerg Med* 2007 Nov;50(5):552-63.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17681643>
16. Arrabal-Martin M, Valle-Diaz de la Guardia F, Arrabal-Polo MA, et al. Treatment of ureteral lithiasis with tamsulosin: literature review and meta-analysis. *Urol Int* 2010;84(3):254-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20389151>
17. Lojanapiwat B, Kochakarn W, Suparatchatpan N, et al. Effectiveness of low-dose and standard-dose tamsulosin in the treatment of distal ureteric stones: A randomized controlled study. *J Int Med Res* 2008 May-Jun;36(3):529-36.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18534135>
18. Wang CJ, Huang SW, Chang CH. Efficacy of an alpha1 blocker in expulsive therapy of lower ureteral stones. *J Endourol* 2008 Jan;22(1):41-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18315472>
19. Kaneko T, Matsushima H, Morimoto H, et al. Efficacy of low dose tamsulosin medical expulsive therapy for ureteral stones in Japanese male patients: a randomized controlled study. *Int J Urol* 2010 May;17(5):462-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20202002>
20. Al-Ansari A, Al-Naimi A, Alobaidy A, et al. Efficacy of tamsulosin in the management of lower ureteral stones: a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled study of 100 patients. *Urology* 2010 Jan;75(1):4-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20109697>
21. Yilmaz E, Batislam E, Basar MM, et al. The comparison and efficacy of 3 different alpha1-adrenergic blockers for distal ureteral stones. *J Urol* 2005 Jun;173(6):2010-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879806>
22. Zehri AA, Ather MH, Abbas F, et al. Preliminary study of efficacy of doxazosin as a medical expulsive therapy of distal ureteric stones in a randomized clinical trial. *Urology* 2010 Jun;75(6):1285-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20189226>
23. Mohseni MG, Hosseini SR, Alizadeh F. Efficacy of terazosin as a facilitator agent for expulsion of the lower ureteral stones. *Saudi Med J* 2006 Jun;27(6):838-40.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16758046>
24. Agrawal M, Gupta M, Gupta A, et al. Prospective Randomized Trial Comparing Efficacy of Alfuzosin and Tamsulosin in Management of Lower Ureteral Stones. *Urology* 2009 Apr;73(4):706-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19193417>
25. Pedro RN, Hinck B, Hendlin K, et al. Alfuzosin stone expulsion therapy for distal ureteral calculi: a double-blind, placebo controlled study. *J Urol* 2008 Jun;179(6):2244-7, discussion 2247.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423747>
26. Ahmed AF, Al-Sayed AY. Tamsulosin versus Alfuzosin in the Treatment of Patients with Distal Ureteral Stones: Prospective, Randomized, Comparative Study. *Korean J Urol* 2010 Mar;51(3):193-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20414396>
27. Chau LH, Tai DC, Fung BT, et al. Medical expulsive therapy using alfuzosin for patient presenting with ureteral stone less than 10mm: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Int J Urol* 2011 Jul;18(7):510-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21592234>
28. Sun X, He L, Ge W, et al. Efficacy of selective alpha1D-Blocker Naftopidil as medical expulsive therapy for distal ureteral stones. *J Urol* 2009 Apr;181(4):1716-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19233432>
29. Zhou SG, Lu JL, Hui JH. Comparing efficacy of  $\alpha$ (1)D-receptor antagonist naftopidil and  $\alpha$ (1)A/Dreceptor antagonist tamsulosin in management of distal ureteral stones. *World J Urol* 2011 Dec;29(6):767-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21845472>
30. Tsuzaka Y, Matsushima H, Kaneko T, et al. Naftopidil vs silodosin in medical expulsive therapy for ureteral stones: a randomized controlled study in Japanese male patients. *Int J Urol* 2011 Nov;18(11):792-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21917021>
31. Itoh Y, Okada A, Yasui T, et al. Efficacy of selective  $\alpha$ 1A adrenoceptor antagonist silodosin in the medical expulsive therapy for ureteral stones. *Int J Urol* 2011 Sep;18(9):672-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21707766>
32. Porpiglia F, Ghignone G, Fiori C, et al. Nifedipine versus tamsulosin for the management of lower ureteral stones. *J Urol* 2004 Aug;172(2):568-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247732>



33. Ye Z, Yang H, Li H, et al. A multicentre, prospective, randomized trial: comparative efficacy of tamsulosin and nifedipine in medical expulsive therapy for distal ureteric stones with renal colic. *BJU Int* 2011 Jul;108(2):276-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21083640>
34. Porpiglia F, Vaccino D, Billia M, et al. Corticosteroids and tamsulosin in the medical expulsive therapy for symptomatic distal ureter stones: single drug or association? *Eur Urol* 2006 Aug;50(2):339-44.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16574310>
35. Dellabella M, Milanese G, Muzzonigro G. Medical-expulsive therapy for distal ureterolithiasis: randomized prospective study on role of corticosteroids used in combination with tamsulosin simplified treatment regimen and health-related quality of life. *Urology* 2005 Oct;66(4):712-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16230122>
36. Ferre RM, Wasielewski JN, Strout TD, et al. Tamsulosin for ureteral stones in the emergency department: a Randomized controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* 2009 Sep;54(3):432-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19200622>
37. Hermanns T, Sauermann P, Rufibach K, et al. Is there a role for tamsulosin in the treatment of distal ureteral stones of 7 mm or less? Results of a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Eur Urol* 2009 Sep;56(3):407-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19375849>
38. Vincendeau S, Bellissant E, Houlgatte A, et al; Tamsulosin Study Group. Tamsulosin hydrochloride vs placebo for management of distal ureteral stones: a multicentric, randomized, double-blind trial. *Arch Intern Med* 2010 Dec;170(22):2021-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21149761>
39. Ochoa-Gómez R, Prieto-Díaz-Chávez E, Trujillo-Hernández B, et al. Tamsulosin does not have greater efficacy than conventional treatment for distal ureteral stone expulsion in Mexican patients. *Urol Res* 2011 Dec;39(6):491-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21516496>
40. Yencilek F, Erturhan S, Canguven O, et al. Does tamsulosin change the management of proximally located ureteral stones? *Urol Res* 2010 Jun;38(3):195-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20182703>
41. Bhagat SK, Chacko NK, Kekre NS, et al. Is there a role for tamsulosin in shock wave lithotripsy for renal and ureteral calculi? *J Urol* 2007 Jun;177(6):2185-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509314>
42. Küpeli B, Irkilata L, Gürocak S, et al. Does tamsulosin enhance lower ureteral stone clearance with or without shock wave lithotripsy? *Urology* 2004 Dec;64(6):1111-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15596181>
43. Wang H, Liu K, Ji Z, et al. Effect of alpha1-adrenergic antagonists on lower ureteral stones with extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Asian J Surg* 2010 Jan;33(1):37-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20497881>
44. Zhu Y, Duijvesz D, Rovers MM, et al. alpha-Blockers to assist stone clearance after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a meta-analysis. *BJU Int* 2010 Jul;106(2):256-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19889063>
45. Hussein MM. Does tamsulosin increase stone clearance after shockwave lithotripsy of renal stones? A prospective, randomized controlled study. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2010 Feb;44(1):27-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19947900>
46. Singh SK, Pawar DS, Griwan MS, et al. Role of tamsulosin in clearance of upper ureteral calculi after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized controlled trial. *Urol J* 2011 Winter;8(1):14-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21404197>
47. Zheng S, Liu LR, Yuan HC, et al. Tamsulosin as adjunctive treatment after shockwave lithotripsy in patients with upper urinary tract stones: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2010 Dec;44(6):425-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21080841>
48. Falahatkar S, Khosropanah I, Vajary AD, et al. Is there a role for tamsulosin after shock wave lithotripsy in the treatment of renal and ureteral calculi? *J Endourol* 2011 Mar;25(3):495-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21166579>
49. Singh SK, Pawar DS, Griwan MS, et al. Role of tamsulosin in clearance of upper ureteral calculi after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized controlled trial. *Urol J* 2011 Winter;8(1):14-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21404197>
50. John TT, Razdan S. Adjunctive tamsulosin improves stone free rate after ureteroscopy lithotripsy of large renal and ureteric calculi: a prospective randomized study. *Urology* 2010 May;75(5):1040-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19819530>

## 5.4 Chemolytic dissolution of stones

Oral or percutaneous irrigation chemolysis of stones or their fragments can be useful first-line therapy. It may also be an adjunct to SWL, percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PNL), ureterorenoscopy (URS) or open surgery to support elimination of small residual fragments, considering that its use as first-line therapy may take several weeks to be effective.

Combined treatment with SWL and chemolysis is a minimally invasive option for patients with partial or complete infection staghorn stones who are not eligible for PNL. Stone fragmentation leads to increased stone surface area and improved efficacy of chemolitholysis.

Chemolysis is possible only for the stone compositions listed below, therefore, knowledge of stone composition is mandatory before treatment.

### 5.4.1 Percutaneous irrigation chemolysis

Percutaneous irrigation chemolysis may be an option for infection- and uric acid stones (1,2).

Recommendations	GR
In percutaneous chemolysis, at least two nephrostomy catheters should be used to allow irrigation of the renal collecting system, while preventing chemolytic fluid draining into the bladder and reducing the risk of increased intrarenal pressure*.	A
Pressure- and flow-controlled systems should be used if available.	

\* Alternatively, one nephrostomy catheter with a JJ stent and bladder catheter can serve as a through-flow system preventing high pressure.

**Table 5.2: Methods of percutaneous irrigation chemolysis**

Stone composition	Refs.	Irrigation solution	Comments
Struvite Carbon apatite	1-6	10% hemiacidrin, pH 3.5-4, Suby's G	Combination with SWL for staghorn stones. Risk of cardiac arrest due to hypermagnesaemia.
Brushite	7	Hemiacidrin Suby's G	Can be considered for residual fragments.
Cystine	8-13	Trihydroxymethyl aminomethane (THAM; 0.3 or 0.6 mol/L), pH 8.5-9.0, N-acetylcysteine (200 mg/L)	Takes significantly longer time than for uric acid stones. Used for elimination of residual fragments.
Uric acid	10,14-18	THAM (0.3 or 0.6 mol/L), pH 8.5-9.0	Oral chemolysis is the preferred option.

Irrigation chemolysis appears to the panel to be used rarely, probably because of the complexity of the technique and the possible side effects.

### 5.4.2 Oral chemolysis

Oral chemolitholysis is efficient only for uric acid calculi, and is based on alkalinisation of urine by application of alkaline citrate or sodium bicarbonate (3-6).

When chemolitholysis is planned, the pH should be adjusted to 6.5-7.2. Within this range chemolysis is more effective at a higher pH, which, however, might lead to calcium phosphate stone formation.

In case of uric acid obstruction of the collecting system, oral chemolysis in combination with urinary drainage is indicated (7). A combination of alkalinisation with tamsulosin seems to achieve the highest SFRs for distal ureteral stones (8).

Recommendations	GR
The dosage of alkalisating medication must be modified by the patient according to urine pH, which is a direct consequence of such medication.	A
Dipstick monitoring of urine pH by the patient is required at regular intervals during the day. Morning urine must be included.	A
The physician should clearly inform the patient of the significance of compliance.	A



### 5.4.3 **References**

1. Tiselius HG, Hellgren E, Andersson A, et al. Minimally invasive treatment of infection staghorn stones with shock wave lithotripsy and chemolysis. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 1999 Oct;33(5):286-90. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10572989>
2. Bernardo NO, Smith AD. Chemolysis of urinary calculi. *Urol Clin North Am* 2000 May;27(2):355-65. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10778477>
3. Honda M, Yamamoto K, Momohara C, et al. [Oral chemolysis of uric acid stones]. *Hinyokika Kyo* 2003 Jun;49(6):307-10. [Article in Japanese] <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12894725>
4. Chughtai MN, Khan FA, Kaleem M, et al. Management of uric acid stone. *J Pak Med Assoc* 1992 Jul;42(7):153-5. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1404830>
5. Rodman JS. Intermittent versus continuous alkaline therapy for Uric acid stones and urethral stones of uncertain composition. *Urology* 2002 Sep;60(3):378-82. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12350465>
6. Becker A. Uric acid stones. In: *Nephrology* 2007;12(s1):pp. S21-S25. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1440-1797.2007.00774.x/abstract>
7. Weirich W, Frohneberg D, Ackermann D, et al. [Practical experiences with antegrade local chemolysis of struvite/apatite, uric acid and cystine calculi in the kidney]. *Urologe A* 1984 Mar;23(2):95-8. [Article in German] <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6326367>
8. El-Gamal O, El-Bendary M, Ragab M, et al. Role of combined use of potassium citrate and tamsulosin in the management of uric acid distal ureteral calculi. *Urol Res* 2012 Jun;40(3):219-24. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21858663>

## 5.5 **Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL)**

Introduction of SWL in the early 1980s dramatically changed the management of urinary tract stones. The development of new lithotripters, modified indications, and treatment principles has also completely changed urolithiasis treatment. Modern lithotripters are smaller and usually included in uroradiological tables. They ensure application of SWL and other associated diagnostic and ancillary procedures.

More than 90% of stones in adults might be suitable for SWL treatment (1-3). However, success depends on the efficacy of the lithotripter and the following factors:

- size, location (ureteral, pelvic or calyceal), and composition (hardness) of the stones (Chapter 6);
- patient's habitus (Chapter 6);
- performance of SWL (best practice, see below).

Each of these factors has an important influence on retreatment rate and final outcome of SWL.

### 5.5.1 **Contraindications of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy**

There are several contraindications to the use of extracorporeal SWL, including:

- pregnancy, due to the potential effects on the foetus (4);
- bleeding diatheses, which should be compensated for at least 24 h before and 48 h after treatment (5);
- uncontrolled UTIs;
- severe skeletal malformations and severe obesity, which prevent targeting of the stone;
- arterial aneurysm in the vicinity of the stone (6);
- anatomical obstruction distal to the stone.

### 5.5.2 **Stenting before carrying out extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy**

#### 5.5.2.1 **Stenting in kidney stones**

Routine use of internal stents before SWL does not improve SFR (7) (LE: 1b). A JJ stent reduces the risk of renal colic and obstruction, but does not reduce formation of steinstrasse or infective complications (8).

However, stone particles may pass along stents while urine flows in and around the stent. This usually prevents obstruction and loss of ureteral contractions. Occasionally, stents do not efficiently drain purulent or mucoid material, increasing the risk of obstructive pyelonephritis. If fever occurs and lasts for a few days despite proven correct stent position, the stent must be removed and replaced by a new JJ stent or a percutaneous nephrostomy tube, even when US does not reveal any dilatation (panel consensus).

#### 5.5.2.2 **Stenting in ureteral stones**

The 2007 AUA/EAU Guidelines on the management of ureteral calculi state that routine stenting is not recommended as part of SWL (9). When the stent is inserted, patients often suffer from frequency, dysuria, urgency, and suprapubic pain (10).

Recommendation	LE	GR
Routine stenting is not recommended as part of SWL treatment of ureteral stones.	1b	A

### 5.5.3 **Best clinical practice**

#### 5.5.3.1 *Pacemaker*

Patients with a pacemaker can be treated with SWL, provided that appropriate technical precautions are taken; patients with implanted cardioverter defibrillators must be managed with special care (firing mode temporarily reprogrammed during SWL treatment). However, this might not be necessary with new-generation lithotripters (11).

#### 5.5.3.2 *Shock wave rate*

Lowering shock wave frequency from 120 to 60-90 shock waves/min improves SFR (12-17). Tissue damage increases with shock wave frequency (18-21).

Recommendation	LE	GR
The optimal shock wave frequency is 1.0-1.5 Hz (16).	1a	A

#### 5.5.3.3 *Number of shock waves, energy setting and repeat treatment sessions*

The number of shock waves that can be delivered at each session depends on the type of lithotripter and shock wave power. There is no consensus on the maximum number of shock waves.

Starting SWL on a lower energy setting with stepwise power (and SWL sequence) ramping can achieve vasoconstriction during treatment (22), which prevents renal injury (23,24). Animal studies (25) and a prospective randomised study (26) have shown better SFRS (96% vs. 72%) using stepwise power ramping, but no difference has been found for fragmentation or evidence of complications after SWL, irrespective of whether ramping was used (27).

There are no conclusive data on the intervals required between repeated SWL sessions. However, clinical experience indicates that repeat sessions are feasible (within 1 day for ureteral stones).

Statement	LE
Clinical experience has shown that repeat sessions are feasible (within 1 day for ureteral stones).	4

#### 5.5.3.4 *Improvement of acoustic coupling*

Proper acoustic coupling between the cushion of the treatment head and the patient's skin is important. Defects (air pockets) in the coupling gel reflect 99% of shock waves. A defect of only 2% in the gel layer covering the cushion reduces stone fragmentation by 20-40% (28). US gel is probably the optimum agent available for use as a lithotripsy coupling agent (29). To reduce air pockets, the gel should be applied to the water cushion straight from the container, rather than by hand (30).

Recommendation	LE	GR
Ensure correct use of the coupling gel because this is crucial for effective shock wave transportation (28).	2a	B

#### 5.5.3.5 *Procedural control*

Results of treatment are operator dependent, and better results are obtained by experienced urologists. During the procedure, careful imaging control of localisation contributes to outcome quality (31).

Recommendation	LE	GR
Maintain careful fluoroscopic and/or ultrasonographic monitoring during the procedure.		A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

#### 5.5.3.6 *Pain control*

Careful control of pain during treatment is necessary to limit pain-induced movements and excessive respiratory excursions (32-34).

Recommendation	LE	GR
Use proper analgesia because it improves treatment results by limiting induced movements and excessive respiratory excursions.	4	C

#### 5.5.3.7 *Antibiotic prophylaxis*

No standard antibiotic prophylaxis before SWL is recommended. However, prophylaxis is recommended in

case of internal stent placement ahead of anticipated treatments and in the presence of increased bacterial burden (e.g., indwelling catheter, nephrostomy tube, or infectious stones) (35-38).

Recommendation	LE	GR
In case of infected stones or bacteriuria, antibiotics should be given prior to SWL.	4	C

#### 5.5.3.8 Medical expulsive therapy after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy

MET after SWL for ureteral or renal stones can expedite expulsion and increase SFRs, as well as reduce additional analgesic requirements (39-47) (Section 5.3.2.3).

#### 5.5.4 Complications of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy

Compared to PNL and ureteroscopy, there are fewer overall complications with SWL (48,49) (Table 5.3).

**Table 5.3: SWL-related complications (1,50-64)**

Complications			%	Refs.
Related to stone fragments	Steinstrasse		4 - 7	(50-52)
	Regrowth of residual fragments		21 - 59	(53,54)
	Renal colic		2 - 4	(55)
Infectious	Bacteriuria in non-infection stones		7.7 - 23	(53,56)
	Sepsis		1 - 2.7	(53,56)
Tissue effect	Renal	Haematoma, symptomatic	< 1	(1,57)
		Haematoma, asymptomatic	4 - 19	(1,57)
	Cardiovascular	Dysrhythmia	11 - 59	(53,58)
		Morbid cardiac events	Case reports	(53,58)
	Gastrointestinal	Bowel perforation	Case reports	(59-61)
		Liver, spleen haematoma	Case reports	(61-64)

The relationship between SWL and hypertension or diabetes is unclear. Published data are contradictory and no conclusion can be reached (9,65-67).

#### 5.5.5 References

1. Wen CC, Nakada SY. Treatment selection and outcomes: renal calculi. *Urol Clin North Am* 2007 Aug;34(3):409-19.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678990>
2. Miller NL, Lingeman JE. Management of kidney stones. *BMJ* 2007 Mar;334(7591):468-72.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17332586>
3. Galvin DJ, Pearle MS. The contemporary management of renal and ureteric calculi. *BJU Int* 2006 Dec;98(6):1283-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17125486>
4. Ohmori K, Matsuda T, Horii Y, et al. Effects of shock waves on the mouse fetus. *J Urol* 1994 Jan;151(1):255-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8254823>
5. Strem SB, Yost A. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in patients with bleeding diatheses. *J Urol* 1990 Dec;144(6):1347-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2231922>
6. Carey SW, Strem SB. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for patients with calcified ipsilateral renal arterial or abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Urol* 1992 Jul;148(1):18-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1613866>
7. Musa AA. Use of double-J stents prior to extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy is not beneficial: results of a prospective randomized study. *Int Urol Nephrol* 2008;40(1):19-22.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17394095>
8. Mohayuddin N, Malik HA, Hussain M, et al. The outcome of extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy for renal pelvic stone with and without JJ stent--a comparative study. *J Pak Med Assoc* 2009 Mar;59(3):143-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19288938>

9. Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al. 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. *Eur Urol* 2007 Dec;52(6):1610-31. [No abstract available]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074433>
10. Ghoneim IA, El-Ghoneimy MN, El-Naggar AE, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in impacted upper ureteral stones: a prospective randomized comparison between stented and non-stented techniques. *Urology* 2010 Jan;75(1):45-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19811806>
11. Platonov MA, Gillis AM, Kavanagh KM. Pacemakers, implantable cardioverter/defibrillators, and extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: evidence-based guidelines for the modern era. *J Endourol* 2008 Feb;22(2):243-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294028>
12. Yilmaz E, Batislam E, Basar M, et al. Optimal frequency in extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: prospective randomized study. *Urology* 2005 Dec;66(6):1160-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16360432>
13. Pace KT, Ghiculete D, Harju Met al. Shock wave lithotripsy at 60 or 120 shocks per minute: a randomized, double-blind trial. *J Urol* 2005 Aug;174(2):595-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006908>
14. Madbouly K, El-Tiraifi AM, Seida M, et al. Slow versus fast shock wave lithotripsy rate for urolithiasis: a prospective randomized study. *J Urol* 2005 Jan;173(1):127-30.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592053>
15. Li WM, Wu WJ, Chou YH, et al. Clinical predictors of stone fragmentation using slow-rate shock wave lithotripsy. *Urol Int* 2007;79(2):124-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17851280>
16. Semins MJ, Trock BJ, Matlaga BR. The effect of shock wave rate on the outcome of shock wave lithotripsy: a meta-analysis. *J Urol* 2008 Jan;179(1):194-7;discussion 7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18001796>
17. Li K, Lin T, Zhang C, et al. Optimal frequency of shock wave lithotripsy in urolithiasis treatment: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Urol* 2013 Oct;190(4):1260-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23538240>
18. Pishchalnikov YA, McAteer JA, Williams JC Jr., et al. Why stones break better at slow shockwave rates than at fast rates: in vitro study with a research electrohydraulic lithotripter. *J Endourol* 2006 Aug;20(8):537-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16903810>
19. Connors BA, Evan AP, Blomgren PM, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy at 60 shock waves/min reduces renal injury in a porcine model. *BJU Int* 2009 Oct;104(7):1004-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338532>
20. Ng CF, Lo AK, Lee KW, et al. A prospective, randomized study of the clinical effects of shock wave delivery for unilateral kidney stones: 60 versus 120 shocks per minute. *J Urol* 2012 Sep;188(3):837-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22819406>
21. Moon KB, Lim GS, Hwang JS, et al. Optimal shock wave rate for shock wave lithotripsy in urolithiasis treatment: a prospective randomized study. *Korean J Urol* 2012 Nov;53(11):790-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23185672>
22. Handa RK, Bailey MR, Paun M, et al. Pretreatment with low-energy shock waves induces renal vasoconstriction during standard shock wave lithotripsy (SWL): a treatment protocol known to reduce SWL-induced renal injury. *BJU Int* 2009 May;103(9):1270-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19154458>
23. Connors BA, Evan AP, Blomgren PM, et al. Effect of initial shock wave voltage on shock wave lithotripsy-induced lesion size during step-wise voltage ramping. *BJU Int* 2009 Jan;103(1):104-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18680494>
24. Handa RK, McAteer JA, Connors BA, et al. Optimising an escalating shockwave amplitude treatment strategy to protect the kidney from injury during shockwave lithotripsy. *BJU Int* 2012 Dec;110(11):E1041-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22612388>
25. Maloney ME, Marguet CG, Zhou Y, et al. Progressive increase of lithotripter output produces better in-vivo stone comminution. *J Endourol* 2006 Sep;20(9):603-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16999607>
26. Demirci D, Sofikerim M, Yalcin E, et al. Comparison of conventional and step-wise shockwave lithotripsy in management of urinary calculi. *J Endourol* 2007 Dec;21(12):1407-10.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18044996>

27. Honey RJ, Ray AA, Ghiculete D, et al. Shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized, double-blind trial to compare immediate versus delayed voltage escalation. *Urology* 2010 Jan;75(1):38-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19896176>
28. Pishchalnikov YA, Neucks JS, VonDerHaar RJ, et al. Air pockets trapped during routine coupling in dry head lithotripsy can significantly decrease the delivery of shock wave energy. *J Urol* 2006 Dec;176 (6 Pt 1):2706-10.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085200>
29. Cartledge JJ, Cross WR, Lloyd SN, et al. The efficacy of a range of contact media as coupling agents in extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *BJU Int* 2001 Sep;88(4):321-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11564013>
30. Neucks JS, Pishchalnikov YA, Zancanaro AJ, et al. Improved acoustic coupling for shock wave lithotripsy. *Urol Res* 2008 Feb;36(1):61-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18172634>
31. Logarakis NF, Jewett MA, Luymes J, et al. Variation in clinical outcome following shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 2000 Mar;163(3):721-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10687964>
32. Eichel L, Batzold P, Erturk E. Operator experience and adequate anesthesia improve treatment outcome with third-generation lithotripters. *J Endourol* 2001 Sep;15(7):671-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11697394>
33. Sorensen C, Chandhoke P, Moore M, et al. Comparison of intravenous sedation versus general anesthesia on the efficacy of the Doli 50 lithotripter. *J Urol* 2002 Jul;168(1):35-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12050487>
34. Cleveland RO, Anglade R, Babayan RK. Effect of stone motion on in vitro comminution efficiency of Storz Modulith SLX. *J Endourol* 2004 Sep;18(7):629-33.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15597649>
35. Bierkens AF, Hendriks AJ, Ezz el Din KE, et al. The value of antibiotic prophylaxis during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in the prevention of urinary tract infections in patients with urine proven sterile prior to treatment. *Eur Urol* 1997;31(1):30-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9032531>
36. Deliveliotis C, Giftopoulos A, Koutsokalis G, et al. The necessity of prophylactic antibiotics during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Int Urol Nephrol* 1997;29(5):517-21.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9413755>
37. Honey RJ, Ordon M, Ghiculete D, et al. A prospective study examining the incidence of bacteriuria and urinary tract infection after shock wave lithotripsy with targeted antibiotic prophylaxis. *J Urol* 2013 Jun;189(6):2112-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23276509>
38. Lu Y, Tianyong F, Ping H, et al. Antibiotic prophylaxis for shock wave lithotripsy in patients with sterile urine before treatment may be unnecessary: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Urol* 2012 Aug;188(2):441-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22704118>
39. Gravina GL, Costa AM, Ronchi P, et al. Tamsulosin treatment increases clinical success rate of single extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of renal stones. *Urology* 2005 Jul;66(1):24-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15992885>
40. Naja V, Agarwal MM, Mandal AK, et al. Tamsulosin facilitates earlier clearance of stone fragments and reduces pain after shockwave lithotripsy for renal calculi: results from an open-label randomized study. *Urology* 2008 Nov;72(5):1006-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18799202>
41. Bhagat SK, Chacko NK, Kekre NS, et al. Is there a role for tamsulosin in shock wave lithotripsy for renal and ureteral calculi? *J Urol* 2007 Jun;177(6):2185-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509314>
42. Wang H, Liu K, Ji Z, Li H. Effect of alpha1-adrenergic antagonists on lower ureteral stones with extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Asian J Surg* 2010 Jan;33(1):37-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20497881>
43. Zhu Y, Duijvesz D, Rovers MM, et al. alpha-Blockers to assist stone clearance after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a meta-analysis. *BJU Int* 2010 Jul;106(2):256-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19889063>
44. Hussein MM. Does tamsulosin increase stone clearance after shockwave lithotripsy of renal stones? A prospective, randomized controlled study. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2010 Feb;44(1):27-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19947900>



45. Singh SK, Pawar DS, Griwan MS, et al. Role of tamsulosin in clearance of upper ureteral calculi after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized controlled trial. *Urol J* 2011 Winter;8(1):14-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21404197>
46. Zheng S, Liu LR, Yuan HC, et al. Tamsulosin as adjunctive treatment after shockwave lithotripsy in patients with upper urinary tract stones: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2010 Dec;44(6):425-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21080841>
47. Falahatkar S, Khosropanah I, Vajary AD, et al. Is there a role for tamsulosin after shock wave lithotripsy in the treatment of renal and ureteral calculi? *J EndoUrol* 2011 Mar;25(3):495-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21166579>
48. Pearle MS, Lingeman JE, Leveillee R, et al. Prospective, randomized trial comparing shock wave lithotripsy and ureteroscopy for lower pole caliceal calculi 1 cm or less. *J Urol* 2005 Jun;173(6):2005-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879805>
49. Lingeman JE, Coury TA, Newman DM, et al. Comparison of results and morbidity of percutaneous nephrostolithotomy and extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 1987 Sep;138(3):485-90.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3625845>
50. Sayed MA, el-Taher AM, Aboul-Ella HA, et al. Steinstrasse after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: aetiology, prevention and management. *BJU Int* 2001 Nov;88(7):675-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11890235>
51. Madbouly K, Sheir KZ, Elsobky E, et al. Risk factors for the formation of a steinstrasse after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a statistical model. *J Urol* 2002 Mar;167(3):1239-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832705>
52. Ather MH, Shrestha B, Mehmood A. Does ureteral stenting prior to shock wave lithotripsy influence the need for intervention in steinstrasse and related complications? *Urol Int.* 2009;83(2):222-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19752621>
53. Skolarikos A, Alivizatos G, de la Rosette J. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 25 years later: complications and their prevention. *Eur Urol* 2006 Nov;50(5):981-90;discussion 90.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16481097>
54. Osman MM, Alfano Y, Kamp S, et al. 5-year-follow-up of patients with clinically insignificant residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *Eur Urol* 2005 Jun;47(6):860-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925084>
55. Tan YM, Yip SK, Chong TW, et al. Clinical experience and results of ESWL treatment for 3,093 urinary calculi with the Storz Modulith SL 20 lithotripter at the Singapore general hospital. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2002;36(5):363-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12487741>
56. Muller-Mattheis VG, Schmale D, Seewald M, et al. Bacteremia during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of renal calculi. *J Urol* 1991 Sep;146(3):733-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1875482>
57. Dhar NB, Thornton J, Karafa MT, et al. A multivariate analysis of risk factors associated with subcapsular hematoma formation following electromagnetic shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 2004 Dec;172(6 Pt 1):2271-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538247>
58. Zanetti G, Ostini F, Montanari E, et al. Cardiac dysrhythmias induced by extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *J EndoUrol* 1999 Jul-Aug;13(6):409-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10479005>
59. Rodrigues Netto N, Jr., Ikonomidis JA, Longo JA, et al. Small-bowel perforation after shockwave lithotripsy. *J EndoUrol* 2003 Nov;17(9):719-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14642028>
60. Holmberg G, Spinnell S, Sjödin JG. Perforation of the bowel during SWL in prone position. *J EndoUrol* 1997 Oct;11(5):313-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9355944>
61. Maker V, Layke J. Gastrointestinal injury secondary to extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a review of the literature since its inception. *J Am Coll Surg* 2004 Jan;198(1):128-35.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14698320>
62. Kim TB, Park HK, Lee KY, et al. Life-threatening complication after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for a renal stone: a hepatic subcapsular hematoma. *Korean J Urol* 2010 Mar;51(3):212-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20414400>
63. Ng CF, Law VT, Chiu PK, et al. Hepatic haematoma after shockwave lithotripsy for renal stones. *Urol Res* 2012 Dec;40(6):785-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22782117>

64. Chen CS, Lai MK, Hsieh ML, et al. Subcapsular hematoma of spleen--a complication following extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for ureteral calculus. *Changeng Yi Xue Za Zhi* 1992 Dec;15(4):215-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1295657>
65. Lingeman JE, Woods JR, Toth PD. Blood pressure changes following extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy and other forms of treatment for nephrolithiasis. *JAMA* 1990 Apr;263(13):1789-94.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2313851>
66. Krambeck AE, Gettman MT, Rohlinger AL, et al. Diabetes mellitus and hypertension associated with shock wave lithotripsy of renal and proximal ureteral stones at 19 years of followup. *J Urol* 2006 May;175(5):1742-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600747>
67. Eassa WA, Sheir KZ, Gad HM, et al. A. Prospective study of the long-term effects of shock wave lithotripsy on renal function and blood pressure. *J Urol* 2008 Mar;179(3):964-8;discussion 8-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18207167>

## 5.6 Endourology techniques

### 5.6.1 Percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PNL)

Since the 1980s PNL has been developed as the standard procedure for large renal calculi. Different rigid and flexible endoscopes are available and the selection is mainly based on the surgeon's own preference. Standard access tracts are 24-30 F. Smaller access sheaths, < 18 French, were initially introduced for paediatric use, but are now increasingly popular in adults.

Access sheaths down to 4.8 French are now available. The benefits of such miniaturised instruments remain controversial, but recent literature support that reduction of tract size reduces bleeding complications and blood transfusions (1-4).

#### 5.6.1.1 Intracorporeal lithotripsy

Several methods for intracorporeal lithotripsy are available (the devices are discussed in Section 5.6.2.2.7). During PNL, ultrasonic and pneumatic systems are most commonly used for rigid nephroscopy. Flexible endoscopes require laser lithotripsy to maintain tip deflection and the Ho:YAG laser has become the standard, as for ureteroscopy (5). Electrohydraulic lithotripsy (EHL) is highly effective but is no longer considered as a first-line technique, due to frequent collateral damage (6).

Recommendations	GR
Ultrasonic, ballistic and Ho:YAG devices are recommended for intracorporeal lithotripsy during PNL.	A*
When using flexible instruments, the Ho:YAG laser is currently the most effective device.	

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

#### 5.6.1.2 Extraction tools

Stones or stone fragments are extracted from the kidney through the access sheath of the nephroscope using forceps or baskets. Nitinol (nickel-titanium alloy) baskets provide additional advantages compared with steel wire baskets, such as increased flexibility. Tipless versions of nitinol baskets are also available for use in calices.

#### 5.6.1.3 Best clinical practice

##### 5.6.1.3.1 Contraindications

All contraindications for general anaesthesia apply. Patients receiving anticoagulant therapy must be monitored carefully pre- and postoperatively. Anticoagulant therapy must be discontinued before PNL (7).

Other important contraindications include:

- untreated UTI;
- atypical bowel interposition;
- tumour in the presumptive access tract area;
- potential malignant kidney tumour;
- pregnancy (Section 8.2).

##### 5.6.1.3.2 Preoperative imaging

Preprocedural evaluations are summarised in Chapter 3. In particular for PNL, US or CT of the kidney and the surrounding structures can provide information about interpositioned organs within the planned percutaneous path (e.g., spleen, liver, large bowel, pleura, and lung) (8).

Recommendation	GR
Preprocedural imaging, including contrast medium where possible or retrograde study when starting the procedure, is mandatory to assess stone comprehensiveness, view the anatomy of the collecting system, and ensure safe access to the kidney stone.	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

#### 5.6.1.3.3 Positioning of the patient

Traditionally, the patient is positioned prone for PNL. The supine position is also possible, with or without flank upholstery. Both positions are equally safe. The advantages of the supine position for PNL are (9,10):

- shorter operating time;
- possibility of simultaneous retrograde transurethral manipulation;
- more convenient position for the operator;
- easier anaesthesia.

Although the supine position confers some advantages, it depends on appropriate equipment being available to position the patient correctly, for example, X-ray devices and operating table.

#### 5.6.1.3.4 Puncture

Colon interposition in the access tract of PNL can lead to colon injuries. Although rare, such injuries are more likely when operating on the left kidney. Preoperative CT or intraoperative US allows identification of the tissue between the skin and kidney and lowers the incidence of bowel injury (11-13).

#### 5.6.1.3.5 Dilatation

Dilatation of the percutaneous access tract can be achieved using a metallic telescope, single (serial) dilators, or a balloon dilatator. The difference in outcomes is less related to the technology used than to the experience of the surgeon (12).

#### 5.6.1.3.6 Nephrostomy and stents

The decision about whether or not to place a nephrostomy tube at the end of the PNL procedure depends on several factors, including:

- presence of residual stones;
- likelihood of a second-look procedure;
- significant intraoperative blood loss;
- urine extravasation;
- ureteral obstruction;
- potential persistent bacteriuria due to infected stones;
- solitary kidney;
- bleeding diathesis;
- planned percutaneous chemolitholysis.

Tubeless PNL is performed without a nephrostomy tube. When neither a nephrostomy tube nor a ureteral stent is introduced, the procedure is known as totally tubeless PNL. In uncomplicated cases, the latter procedure results in a shorter hospital stay, with no disadvantages reported (15-18).

Recommendation	LE	GR
In uncomplicated cases, tubeless (without nephrostomy tube) or totally tubeless (without nephrostomy tube and ureteral stent) PNL procedures provide a safe alternative.	1b	A

#### 5.6.1.4 Management of complications

The most common postoperative complications associated with PNL are fever and bleeding, urinary leakage, and problems due to residual stones. A recent review on complications following PNL used the validated Dindo-modified Clavien System and showed a normal (uncomplicated) postoperative course in 76.7% of patients (Clavien 0) (13) (Table 5.4). See also the EAU Guidelines on Reporting and Grading of Complications after Surgical Procedures (19).



**Table 5.4: Complications following PNL**

Complications	Trans-fusion	Embolisation	Urinoma	Fever	Sepsis	Thoracic complication	Organ injury	Death	LE
(Range)	(0-20%)	(0-1.5%)	(0-1%)	(0-32.1%)	(0.3-1.1%)	(0-11.6%)	(0-1.7%)	(0-0.3%)	1a
N = 11,929	7%	0.4%	0.2%	10.8%	0.5%	1.5%	0.4%		

Urinary leakage and stone clearance can be viewed endoscopically and by X-ray analysis. In doubtful cases, complications can be minimised by performing standard rather than totally tubeless PNL.

Perioperative fever can occur, even with a sterile preoperative urinary culture and perioperative antibiotic prophylaxis, because the kidney stones themselves may be a source of infection. Intraoperative kidney stone culture may therefore help to select postoperative antibiotics (20,21). Intraoperative irrigation pressure < 30 mm Hg and unobstructed postoperative urinary drainage may be important factors in preventing postoperative sepsis. Well-positioned or specially designed access sheaths can prevent high intrapelvic irrigation pressure (22).

Bleeding after PNL may be treated by brief clamping of the nephrostomy tube. Super-selective embolic occlusion of the artery may become necessary in case of severe bleeding.

**5.6.2 Ureterorenoscopy (URS) (including retrograde access to renal collecting system)**

URS has dramatically changed the management of ureteral calculi. Major technical improvements include endoscope miniaturisation, enhanced optical quality and tools, and introduction of disposables. The current standard for rigid ureterorenoscopes are tip diameters of < 8 F. Rigid URS can be used for the whole ureter (23). Major technological progress has been achieved for retrograde intrarenal surgery [RIRS (flexible URS)], with improved deflection mechanisms, better durability, and recently, digital optical systems (24-26). Initial experience with digital scopes has demonstrated shorter operation times due to the improvement in image quality (27-29). In Europe, RIRS is mainly used for the renal collecting system and - in cases with difficult anatomy - the upper ureter.

**5.6.2.1 Best clinical practice in ureterorenoscopy (URS)**

**5.6.2.1.1 Preoperative work-up and preparations**

Before the procedure, the following information should be sought and actions taken (LE: 4):

- patient history;
- physical examination, because anatomical and congenital abnormalities may complicate or prevent retrograde stone manipulation;
- thrombocyte aggregation inhibitors/anticoagulants (antiplatelet drugs) should be discontinued if possible, however URS can be performed in patients with bleeding disorders, with a moderate increase in complications (7,30);
- imaging.

Recommendation	LE	GR
Short-term antibiotic prophylaxis should be administered (27).	4	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

**5.6.2.1.2 Contraindications**

Apart from general problems, for example, with general anaesthesia or untreated UTIs, URS can be performed in all patients without any specific contraindications. Specific problems such as ureteral strictures may prevent successful retrograde stone management.

**5.6.2.1.3 Access to the upper urinary tract**

Most interventions are performed under general anaesthesia, although local or spinal anaesthesia is possible. Instrument miniaturisation means that intravenous sedation can be used to achieve the same outcome (31).

Intravenous sedation with miniaturised instruments is especially suitable for female patients with distal ureteral stones. However, kidney movement is more pronounced with local or intravenous anaesthesia, which may hinder RIRS.

Antegrade URS is an option for large, impacted proximal ureteral calculi (32) (Section 6.5.3).

#### 5.6.2.1.4 Safety aspects

Fluoroscopic equipment must be available in the operating room. We recommend placement of a safety wire, even though some groups have demonstrated that URS can be performed without it (33,34). A safety wire prevents false passage in case of perforation, and ensures that a JJ stent can be inserted in difficult situations, thus avoiding more significant complications.

Retrograde access to the upper urinary tract is usually obtained under endoscopic guidance.

Balloon and plastic dilators are available if necessary. If insertion of a flexible URS is difficult, prior rigid ureteroscopy can be helpful for optical dilatation. If ureteral access is not possible, insertion of a JJ stent followed by URS after 7-14 days offers an alternative procedure.

Recommendation	LE	GR
Placement of a safety wire is recommended.		A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

#### 5.6.2.1.5 Ureteral access sheaths

Hydrophilic-coated ureteral access sheaths, which are available in different calibres (inner diameter from 9 F upwards), can be inserted via a guide wire, with the tip placed in the proximal ureter.

Ureteral access sheaths allow easy multiple access to the upper urinary tract and therefore significantly facilitate URS. The use of ureteral access sheaths improves vision by establishing a continuous outflow, decreasing intrarenal pressure, and potentially reducing operating time (35,36).

Ureteral access sheaths allow continuous outflow of irrigation fluid, which improves visual quality and maintains a low-pressure system (37,38). The insertion of ureteral access sheaths may lead to ureteral damage, however, no data on long-term consequences are available (39). Use of ureteral access sheaths depends on the surgeon's preference.

#### 5.6.2.1.6 Stone extraction

The aim of URS is complete stone removal (especially ureteric stones). "Smash and go" strategies should be limited to the treatment of large renal stones.

Stones can be extracted by endoscopic forceps or baskets. Forceps allow safe release of stone fragments if they become stuck within the ureter, but extraction takes longer than when using baskets. Only baskets made of nitinol can be used for RIRS (40).

Statements
Nitinol baskets preserve the tip deflection of flexible ureterorenoscopes, and the tipless design reduces the risk of mucosal injury.
Nitinol baskets are the only baskets suitable for use in RIRS.

Recommendation	LE	GR
Stone extraction using a basket without endoscopic visualisation of the stone (blind basketing) should not be performed.	4	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

Stones that cannot be extracted directly must be disintegrated. If it is difficult to access stones that need disintegration within the lower renal pole, it may help to displace them into a more accessible calyx (Section 6.4.2) (41).

#### 5.6.2.1.7 Intracorporeal lithotripsy

The most effective lithotripsy system is the Ho:YAG laser, which has become the gold standard for ureteroscopy and flexible nephroscopy (Section 5.6.1.2), because it is effective for all stone types (5,42-44). Pneumatic and US systems can be used with high disintegration efficacy in rigid URS (45-46). However, stone migration into the kidney is a common problem, which can be prevented by placement of special tools proximal of the stone (47).

Recommendation	LE	GR
Ho:YAG laser lithotripsy is the preferred method for (flexible) URS.	3	B

#### 5.6.2.1.8 Stenting before and after URS

Routine stenting is no longer necessary before URS. However, pre-stenting facilitates ureteroscopic

management of stones, improves the SFR, and reduces complications (48).

Most urologists routinely insert a JJ stent following URS, although several randomised prospective trials have found that routine stenting after uncomplicated URS (complete stone removal) is not necessary; stenting might be associated with higher postoperative morbidity (49-51). A ureteric catheter with a shorter indwelling time (1 day) may be used as well, with similar results (52).

Stents should be inserted in patients who are at increased risk of complications (e.g., residual fragments, bleeding, perforation, UTIs, or pregnancy), and in all doubtful cases, to avoid stressful emergencies. The ideal duration of stenting is not known. Most urologists favour 1-2 weeks after URS. Patients should be followed up with a plain abdominal film (KUB), CT or US.

$\alpha$ -Blockers reduce the morbidity of ureteral stents and increase tolerability (53). A recently published meta-analysis provides evidence for improvement of ureteral stent tolerability with tamsulosin (54).

Statement	LE
In uncomplicated URS, a stent need not be inserted.	1a
An $\alpha$ -blocker can reduce stent-related symptoms.	1a

#### 5.6.2.2 Complications

The overall complication rate after URS is 9-25% (23,55) (Table 5.5). Most are minor and do not require intervention. Ureteral avulsion and strictures used to be greatly feared, but nowadays are rare in experienced hands (< 1%). Previous perforations are the most important risk factor for complications.

**Table 5.5: Complications of URS\***

	Rate (%)
<b>Intraoperative complications</b>	3.6
Mucosal injury	1.5
Ureteral perforation	1.7
Significant bleeding	0.1
Ureteral avulsion	0.1
<b>Early complications</b>	6.0
Fever or urosepsis	1.1
Persistent haematuria	2.0
Renal colic	2.2
<b>Late complications</b>	0.2
Ureteral stricture	0.1
Persistent vesicoureteral reflux	0.1

\*From Geavlete, et al. (55).

#### 5.6.3 References

- Mishra S, Sharma R, Garg C, et al. Prospective comparative study of miniperc and standard PNL for treatment of 1 to 2 cm size renal stone. *BJU Int* 2011 Sep;108(6):896-9;discussion 899-900. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21477212>
- Knoll T, Wezel F, Michel MS, et al. Do patients benefit from miniaturized tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy? A comparative prospective study. *J Endourol* 2010 Jul;24(7):1075-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20575685>
- Sabnis RB, Ganesamoni A, Doshi AP, et al. Micropercutaneous nephrolithotomy (microperc) vs retrograde intrarenal surgery for the management of small renal calculi: A randomized controlled trial. *BJU Int* 2013 Aug;112(3):355-61. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23826843>
- Yamaguchi A, Skolarikos A, Buchholz NP, et al; Clinical Research Office Of The Endourological Society Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Study Group. Operating times and bleeding complications in percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a comparison of tract dilation methods in 5,537 patients in the Clinical Research Office of the Endourological Society Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Global Study. *J Endourol* 2011 Jun;25(6):933-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21568697>
- Gupta PK. Is the holmium: YAG laser the best intracorporeal lithotripter for the ureter? A 3-year retrospective study. *J Endourol* 2007 Mar;21(3):305-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17444776>

6. Hofbauer J, Hobarth K, Marberger M. Electrohydraulic versus pneumatic disintegration in the treatment of ureteral stones: a randomized, prospective trial. *J Urol* 1995 Mar;153(3 Pt 1):623-5. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7861499>
7. Turna B, Stein RJ, Smaldone MC, et al. Safety and efficacy of flexible ureterorenoscopy and holmium:YAG lithotripsy for intrarenal stones in anticoagulated cases. *J Urol* 2008 Apr;179(4):1415-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18289567>
8. Andonian S, Scoffone CM, Louie MK, et al. Does imaging modality used for percutaneous renal access make a difference? A matched case analysis. *J Endourol* 2013 Jan;27(1):24-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22834999>
9. De Sio M, Autorino R, Quarto G, et al. Modified supine versus prone position in percutaneous nephrolithotomy for renal stones treatable with a single percutaneous access: a prospective randomized trial. *Eur Urol* 2008;54(1):196-202. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18262711>
10. Valdivia JG, Scarpa RM, Duvdevani M, et al. Supine versus prone position during percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a report from the clinical research office of the endourological society percutaneous nephrolithotomy global study. *J Endourol* 2011 Oct;25(10):1619-25. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21877911>
11. El-Nahas AR, Shokeir AA, El-Assmy AM, et al. Colonic perforation during percutaneous nephrolithotomy: study of risk factors. *Urology* 2006 May;67(5):937-41. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16635515>
12. Osman M, Wendt-Nordahl G, Heger K, et al. Percutaneous nephrolithotomy with ultrasonography-guided renal access: experience from over 300 cases. *BJU Int* 2005 Oct;96(6):875-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16153221>
13. Jessen JP, Honeck P, Knoll T, et al. Percutaneous nephrolithotomy under combined sonographic/radiologic guided puncture: results of a learning curve using the modified Clavien grading system. *World J Urol* 2013 Dec;31(6):1599-603. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23283412>
14. Wezel F, Mamoulakis C, Rioja J, et al. Two contemporary series of percutaneous tract dilation for percutaneous nephrolithotomy. *J Endourol* 2009 Oct;23(10):1655-61. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19558265>
15. Singh I, Singh A, Mittal G. Tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy: is it really less morbid? *J Endourol* 2008 Mar;22(3):427-34. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18355137>
16. Kara C, Resorlu B, Bayindir M, et al. A randomized comparison of totally tubeless and standard percutaneous nephrolithotomy in elderly patients. *Urology* 2010 Aug;76(2):289-93. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299077>
17. Istanbuluoglu MO, Ozturk B, Gonen M, et al. Effectiveness of totally tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy in selected patients: a prospective randomized study. *Int Urol Nephrol* 2009;41(3):541-5. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19165617>
18. Gonen M, Cicek T, Ozkardes H. Tubeless and stentless percutaneous nephrolithotomy in patients requiring supracostal access. *Urol Int* 2009;82(4):440-3. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19506412>
19. Mitropoulos D, Artibani W, Graefen M, et al. Reporting and grading of complications after urologic surgical procedures: an ad hoc EAU guidelines panel assessment and recommendations. *Eur Urol* 2012 Feb;61(2):341-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22074761>
20. Zanetti G, Paparella S, Trinchieri A, et al. Infections and urolithiasis: current clinical evidence in prophylaxis and antibiotic therapy. *Arch Ital Urol Androl* 2008 Mar;80(1):5-12. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18533618>
21. Gonen M, Turan H, Ozturk B, et al. Factors affecting fever following percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a prospective clinical study. *J Endourol* 2008 Sep;22(9):2135-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18811569>
22. Troxel SA, Low RK. Renal intrapelvic pressure during percutaneous nephrolithotomy and its correlation with the development of postoperative fever. *J Urol* 2002 Oct;168(4 Pt 1):1348-51. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352390>
23. Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al; American Urological Association Education and Research, Inc; European Association of Urology. 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. *Eur Urol* 2007 Dec;52(6):1610-31. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074433>

24. Wendt-Nordahl G, Mut T, Krombach P, et al. Do new generation flexible ureterorenoscopes offer a higher treatment success than their predecessors? *Urol Res* 2011 Jun;39(3):185-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21052986>
25. Knudsen B, Miyaoka R, Shah K, et al. Durability of the next-generation flexible fiberoptic ureteroscopes: a randomized prospective multi-institutional clinical trial. *Urology* 2010;75(3):534-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19854494>
26. Skolarikos AA, Papatsoris AG, Mitsogiannis IC, et al. Current status of ureteroscopic treatment for urolithiasis. *Int J Urol* 2009 Sep;16(9):713-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19674169>
27. Binbay M, Yuruk E, Akman T, et al. Is there a difference in outcomes between digital and fiberoptic flexible ureterorenoscopy procedures? *J Endourol* 2010 Dec;24(12):1929-34.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21043835>
28. Humphreys MR, Miller NL, Williams JC Jr, et al. A new world revealed: early experience with digital ureteroscopy. *J Urol* 2008 Mar;179(3):970-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18207196>
29. Mitchell S, Havranek E, Patel A. First digital flexible ureterorenoscope: initial experience. *J Endourol* 2008;22(1):47-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18315473>
30. Watterson JD, Girvan AR, Cook AJ, et al. Safety and efficacy of holmium: YAG laser lithotripsy in patients with bleeding diatheses. *J Urol* 2002 Aug;168(2):442-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12131284>
31. Cybulski PA, Joo H, Honey RJ. Ureteroscopy: anesthetic considerations. *Urol Clin North Am* 2004 Feb;31(1):43-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15040400>
32. Sun X, Xia S, Lu J, et al. Treatment of large impacted proximal ureteral stones: randomized comparison of percutaneous antegrade ureterolithotripsy versus retrograde ureterolithotripsy. *J Endourol* 2008 May;22(5):913-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18429682>
33. Dickstein RJ, Kreshover JE, Babayan RK, et al. Is a safety wire necessary during routine flexible ureteroscopy? *J Endourol* 2010 Oct;24(10):1589-92.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20836719>
34. Eandi JA, Hu B, Low RK. Evaluation of the impact and need for use of a safety guidewire during ureteroscopy. *J Endourol* 2008 Aug;22(8):1653-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721045>
35. Stern JM, Yiee J, Park S. Safety and efficacy of ureteral access sheaths. *J Endourol* 2007 Feb;21(2):119-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17338606>
36. L'esperance JO, Ekeruo WO, Scales CD Jr, et al. Effect of ureteral access sheath on stone-free rates in patients undergoing ureteroscopic management of renal calculi. *Urology* 2005 Aug;66(2):252-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16040093>
37. Ng YH, Somani BK, Dennison A, et al. Irrigant flow and intrarenal pressure during flexible ureteroscopy: the effect of different access sheaths, working channel instruments, and hydrostatic pressure. *J Endourol* 2010 Dec;24(12):1915-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21067276>
38. Auge BK, Pietrow PK, Lallas CD, et al. Ureteral access sheath provides protection against elevated renal pressures during routine flexible ureteroscopic stone manipulation. *J Endourol* 2004 Feb;18(1):33-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15006050>
39. Traxer O, Thomas A. Prospective evaluation and classification of ureteral wall injuries resulting from insertion of a ureteral access sheath during retrograde intrarenal surgery. *J Urol* 2013 Feb;189(2):580-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22982421>
40. Bach T, Geavlete B, Herrmann TR, et al. Working tools in flexible ureterorenoscopy--influence on flow and deflection: what does matter? *J Endourol* 2008 Aug;22(8):1639-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18620506>
41. Auge BK, Dahm P, Wu NZ, et al. Ureteroscopic management of lower-pole renal calculi: technique of calculus displacement. *J Endourol* 2001 Oct;15(8):835-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11724125>
42. Leijte JA, Oddens JR, Lock TM. Holmium laser lithotripsy for ureteral calculi: predictive factors for complications and success. *J Endourol* 2008 Feb;22(2):257-60.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294030>

43. Marguet CG, Sung JC, Springhart WP, et al. In vitro comparison of stone retropulsion and fragmentation of the frequency doubled, double pulse nd:yag laser and the holmium:yag laser. *J Urol* 2005 May;173(5):1797-800.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821590>
44. Pierre S, Preminger GM. Holmium laser for stone management. *World J Urol* 2007 Jun;25(3):235-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17340157>
45. Garg S, Mandal AK, Singh SK, et al. Ureteroscopic laser lithotripsy versus ballistic lithotripsy for treatment of ureteric stones: a prospective comparative study. *Urol Int* 2009;82(3):341-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440025>
46. Binbay M, Tepeler A, Singh A, et al. Evaluation of pneumatic versus holmium:YAG laser lithotripsy for impacted ureteral stones. *Int Urol Nephrol* 2011 Dec;43(4):989-95.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21479563>
47. Ahmed M, Pedro RN, Kieley S, et al. Systematic evaluation of ureteral occlusion devices: insertion, deployment, stone migration, and extraction. *Urology* 2009 May;73(5):976-80.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394493>
48. Rubenstein RA, Zhao LC, Loeb S, et al. Pre-stenting improves ureteroscopic stone-free rates. *J Endourol* 2007 Nov;21(11):1277-80.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042014>
49. Song T, Liao B, Zheng S, Wei Q. Meta-analysis of postoperatively stenting or not in patients underwent ureteroscopic lithotripsy. *Urol Res* 2012 Feb;40(1):67-77.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21573923>
50. Haleblan G, Kijviki K, de la Rosette J, et al. Ureteral stenting and urinary stone management: a systematic review. *J Urol* 2008 Feb;179(2):424-30.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18076928>
51. Nabi G, Cook J, N'Dow J, McClinton S. Outcomes of stenting after uncomplicated ureteroscopy: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2007 Mar;334(7593):572.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17311851>
52. Moon TD. Ureteral stenting--an obsolete procedure? *J Urol* 2002 May;167(5):1984.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956423>
53. Wang CJ, Huang SW, Chang CH. Effects of specific alpha-1A/1D blocker on lower urinary tract symptoms due to double-J stent: a prospectively randomized study. *Urol Res* 2009 Jun;37(3):147-52.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19277623>
54. Lamb AD, Vowler SL, Johnston R, et al. Meta-analysis showing the beneficial effect of  $\alpha$ -blockers on ureteric stent discomfort. *BJU Int* 2011 Dec;108(11):1894-902.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21453351>
55. Geavlete P, Georgescu D, Nita G, et al. Complications of 2735 retrograde semirigid ureteroscopy procedures: a single-center experience. *J Endourol* 2006 Mar;20(3):179-85.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16548724>

## 5.7 Open and laparoscopic surgery for removal of renal stones

### 5.7.1 Open surgery

Advances in SWL and endourological surgery (URS and PNL) have significantly decreased the indications for open stone surgery, which is now often a second- or third-line treatment option needed in only 1.0-5.4% of cases (1-5). The incidence of open stone surgery is ~1.5% of all stone removal interventions in developed countries, and in developing countries, it has dropped from 26% to 3.5% in recent years (3,5).

However, open surgery is still needed for the most difficult stones, which supports the importance of maintaining proficiency, skills and expertise in open renal and ureteral surgical techniques such as extended pyelolithotomy, pyelonephrolithotomy, anatomic nephrolithotomy, multiple radial nephrotomy, partial nephrectomy, and renal surgery under hypothermia (6-10) (Table 5.6).

Recently, intraoperative B-mode scanning and Doppler sonography (11,12) have been used to identify avascular areas in the renal parenchyma that are close to the stone or dilated calices. This allows removal of large staghorn stones by multiple small radial nephrotomy, without loss of kidney function. The efficacy of open surgery compared to less-invasive therapy in terms of SFRs, is based on historical data, but no comparative studies are available (13-16).

#### 5.7.1.1 Indications for open surgery

There is a consensus that most complex stones, including partial and complete staghorn stones, should be approached primarily with PNL or combined PNL and SWL. If a reasonable number of percutaneous approaches are not likely to be successful, or if multiple, endourological approaches have been performed unsuccessfully, open surgery may be a valid treatment option.



**Table 5.6: Indications for open surgery**

<b>Kidney stones</b>
• Complex stone burden
• Failure of SWL, PNL, or ureteroscopic procedure
• Intrarenal anatomical abnormalities: infundibular stenosis; stone in the calyceal diverticulum (particularly in an anterior calyx); obstruction of the ureteropelvic junction; and stricture if endourologic procedures have failed or are not promising
• Morbid obesity
• Skeletal deformity, contractures and fixed deformities of hips and legs
• Comorbidity
• Concomitant open surgery
• Non-functioning lower pole (partial nephrectomy), non-functioning kidney (nephrectomy)
• Patient choice ( after failed minimally invasive procedures, a single procedure avoiding the risk of multiple PNL procedures might be preferred by the case)
• Stone in an ectopic kidney where percutaneous access and SWL may be difficult or impossible
• For the paediatric population, the same considerations apply as for adults
<b>Ureteral stones</b>
• Large impacted ureteral stones
• Cases requiring surgery for other concurrent conditions
• In cases with failed other non-invasive or low-invasive procedures
• For upper ureteral calculi, laparoscopic urolithomy has the highest stone-free rate compared to URS and SWL (31) (LE: 1b)

### 5.7.2 **Laparoscopic surgery**

Laparoscopic urological surgery is increasingly replacing open surgery. Today laparoscopic surgery is used to remove renal and ureteric stones in certain situations, including complex stone burden, failed previous SWL and/or endourological procedures, anatomical abnormalities or morbid obesity, and planned nephrectomy of a stone-containing non-functioning kidney. Although surgical pyelolithotomy is rarely indicated (Table 5.7), laparoscopic removal of solitary large renal pelvic (17) as well as anterior calyceal diverticular stones is possible in selected cases (18). Stone-free rates are reported to be equal to PNL, but complications are more frequent, using laparoscopic retroperitoneal pyelolithotomy (17). Additionally, as a less-invasive option, laparoscopic anastrophic nephrolithotomy has been found to be effective for the removal of complex staghorn stones; however, PNL is still the method of choice and laparoscopic stone removal should be reserved for selected cases (19,20).

Laparoscopic ureterolithotomy is relatively easy, with SFRs up to 100% provided expertise is available (21-24). It can replace open surgery in most situations (15,16). Retroperitoneal and transperitoneal laparoscopic access to all portions of the ureter has been reported (24-30), although laparoscopic ureterolithotomy in the distal ureter is less successful than in the middle and proximal ureter, but the size of the stone does not appear to influence outcome. Although highly effective, laparoscopic ureterolithotomy is not first-line therapy in most cases because of its invasiveness, longer recovery time, and greater risk of associated complications compared to SWL and URS (21-24) (Table 5.7).

#### 5.7.2.1 *Table 5.7: Indications for laparoscopic stone surgery*

Indications for laparoscopic kidney-stone surgery include:
• Complex stone burden
• Failed previous SWL and/or endourological procedures
• Anatomical abnormalities
• Morbid obesity
• Nephrectomy in case of non-functioning kidney.
Indications for laparoscopic ureteral stone surgery include:
• Large impacted ureteral stones
• In cases of concurrent conditions requiring surgery
• When other non-invasive or low-invasive procedures have failed
• For upper ureteral calculi, laparoscopic urolithomy has the highest stone-free rate compared to URS and SWL (31) (LE: 1b).

Recommendations	LE	GR
Laparoscopic or open surgical stone removal may be considered in rare cases in which SWL, URS, and percutaneous URS fail or are unlikely to be successful.	3	C
When expertise is available, laparoscopic surgery should be the preferred option before proceeding to open surgery. An exception is complex renal stone burden and/or stone location.	3	C
For ureterolithotomy, laparoscopy is recommended for large impact stones or when endoscopic lithotripsy or SWL has failed.	2	B

### 5.7.3 References

1. Assimos DG, Boyce WH, Harrison LH, et al. The role of open stone surgery since extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 1989 Aug;142(2 Pt 1):263-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2746742>
2. Segura JW. Current surgical approaches to nephrolithiasis. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 1990 Dec;19(4):919-35.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2081519>
3. Honeck P, Wendt-Nordahl G, Krombach P, et al. Does open stone surgery still play a role in the treatment of urolithiasis? Data of a primary urolithiasis center. *J Endourol* 2009 Jul;23(7):1209-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19538063>
4. Bichler KH, Lahme S, Strohmaier WL. Indications for open stone removal of urinary calculi. *Urol Int* 1997;59(2):102-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9392057>
5. Paik ML, Resnick MI. Is there a role for open stone surgery? *Urol Clin North Am* 2000 May;27(2):323-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10778474>
6. Matlaga BR, Assimos DG. Changing indications of open stone surgery. *Urology* 2002 Apr;59(4):490-93;discussion 493-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11927296>
7. Ansari MS, Gupta NP. Impact of socioeconomic status in etiology and management of urinary stone disease. *Urol Int* 2003;70(4):255-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12776701>
8. Alivizatos G, Skolarikos A. Is there still a role for open surgery in the management of renal stones? *Curr Opin Urol* 2006 Mar;16(2):106-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16479213>
9. Kerbl K, Rehman J, Landman J, et al. Current management of urolithiasis: Progress or regress? *J Endourol* 2002 Jun;16(5):281-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12184077>
10. Preminger GM, Assimos DG, Lingeman JE, et al. Chapter 1: AUA guideline on management of staghorn calculi: Diagnosis and treatment recommendations. *J Urol* 2005 Jun;173(6):1991-2000.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879803>
11. Thüroff JW, Frohneberg D, Riedmiller R, et al. Localization of segmental arteries in renal surgery by Doppler sonography. *J Urol* 1982 May;127(5):863-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7086985>
12. Alken P, Thüroff JW, Riedmiller H, et al. Doppler sonography and B-mode ultrasound scanning in renal stone surgery. *Urology* 1984 May;23(5):455-60.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6719663>
13. Kane CJ, Bolton DM, Stoller ML. Current indications for open stone surgery in an endourology center. *Urology* 1995 Feb;45(2):218-21.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7855969>
14. Sy FY, Wong MY, Foo KT. Current indications for open stone surgery in Singapore. *Ann Acad Med Singapore* 1999 Mar;28(2):241-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10497675>
15. Goel A, Hemal AK. Upper and mid-ureteric stones: a prospective unrandomized comparison of retroperitoneoscopic and open ureterolithotomy. *BJU Int* 2001 Nov;88(7):679-82.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11890236>
16. Skrepetis K, Doumas K, Siafakas I, et al. Laparoscopic versus open ureterolithotomy. A comparative study. *Eur Urol* 2001 Jul;40(1):32-6;discussion 37.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11528174>



17. Al-Hunayan A, Khalil M, Hassabo M, et al. Management of solitary renal pelvic stone: laparoscopic retroperitoneal pyelolithotomy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy. *J Endourol* 2011 Jun;25(6): 975-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21612433>
18. Skolarikos A, Papatsoris AG, Albanis S, et al. Laparoscopic urinary stone surgery: an updated evidence based review. *Urol Res* 2010 Oct;38(5):337-44.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20396871>
19. Giedelman C, Arriaga J, Carmona O, et al. Laparoscopic anatrophic nephrolithotomy: developments of the technique in the era of minimally invasive surgery. *J Endourol* 2012 May;26(5):444-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22142215>
20. Zhou L, Xuan Q, Wu B, et al. Retroperitoneal laparoscopic anatrophic nephrolithotomy for large staghorn calculi. *Int J Urol* 2011 Feb;18(2):126-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21198943>
21. Fan T, Xian P, Yang L, et al. Experience and learning curve of retroperitoneal laparoscopic ureterolithotomy for upper ureteral calculi. *J Endourol* 2009 Nov;23(11):1867-70.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19811058>
22. Khaladkar S, Modi J, Bhansali M, et al. Which is the best option to treat large (> 1.5 cm) midureteric calculi? *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2009 Aug;19(4):501-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19670976>
23. Jeong BC, Park HK, Byeon SS, et al. Retroperitoneal laparoscopic ureterolithotomy for upper ureter stones. *J Korean Med Sci* 2006 Jun;21(3):441-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16778386>
24. Hruza M, Zuazu JR, Goezen AS, et al. Laparoscopic and open stone surgery. *Arch Ital Urol Androl* 2010 Mar;82(1):64-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20593725>
25. El-Feel A, Abouel-Fettouh H, Abdel-Hakim AM. Laparoscopic transperitoneal ureterolithotomy. *J Endourol* 2007 Jan;21(1):50-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17263607>
26. Gaur DD, Trivedi S, Prabhudesai MR, Madhusudhana HR, et al. Laparoscopic ureterolithotomy: technical considerations and long term follow up. *BJU Int* 2002 Mar;89(4):339-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11872020>
27. Flasko T, Holman E, Kovacs G, et al. Laparoscopic ureterolithotomy: the method of choice in selected cases. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2005 Apr;15(2):149-52.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15898906>
28. Kijvikai K, Patcharatrakul S. Laparoscopic ureterolithotomy: its role and some controversial technical considerations. *Int J Urol* 2006 Mar;13(3):206-10.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16643610>
29. Wang Y, Hou J, Wen D, et al. Comparative analysis of upper ureteral stones (> 15 mm) treated with retroperitoneoscopic ureterolithotomy and ureteroscopic pneumatic lithotripsy. *Int Urol Nephrol* 2010 Dec;42(4):897-901.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20169409>
30. Lopes Neto AC, Korkes F, Silva JL 2nd, et al. Prospective randomized study of treatment of large proximal ureteral stones: extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy versus ureterolithotripsy versus laparoscopy. *J Urol* 2012 Jan;187(1):164-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22100003>
31. Tefekli A, Tepeler A, Akman T, et al. The comparison of laparoscopic pyelolithotomy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy in the treatment of solitary large renal pelvic stones. *Urol Res* 2012 Oct;40(5):549-55.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22307365>

## 6. INDICATION FOR ACTIVE STONE REMOVAL AND SELECTION OF PROCEDURE

Although kidney stones might be asymptomatic, ureteral stones cause acute renal colic in most cases. Treatment decisions for upper urinary tract calculi are based on several general aspects such as stone composition, stone size, and symptoms.

### 6.1 Indications for active removal of ureteral stones (1-3)

- Stones with low likelihood of spontaneous passage.
- Persistent pain despite adequate analgesic medication.
- Persistent obstruction.
- Renal insufficiency (renal failure, bilateral obstruction, or single kidney).

### 6.2 Indications for active removal of kidney stones (4)

- Stone growth.
- Stones in high-risk patients for stone formation.
- Obstruction caused by stones.
- Infection.
- Symptomatic stones (e.g., Pain or haematuria).
- Stones > 15 mm.
- Stones < 15 mm if observation is not the option of choice.
- Patient preference.
- Comorbidity.
- Social situation of the patient (e.g., Profession or travelling).
- Choice of treatment.

#### 6.2.1 *Natural history of caliceal stones*

Natural history of small, non-obstructing asymptomatic lower pole calculi is not well defined, and the risk of progression is unclear. There is still no consensus on the follow-up duration, and timing and type of intervention.

Statement	LE
Although the question of whether caliceal stones should be treated is still unanswered, stone growth, de novo obstruction, associated infection, and acute and/or chronic pain are indications for treatment (4-6).	3

Glowacki et al. have reported that the risk of a symptomatic episode or need for intervention was ~10% per year, with a cumulative 5-year event probability of 48.5% (7). In a recent retrospective study, 77% of asymptomatic patients with renal stones of all sizes experienced disease progression, with 26% requiring surgical intervention (8).

In a retrospective study, Hubner and Porpaczy have assumed that 83% of caliceal calculi require intervention within the first 5 years of diagnosis (9). Inci et al. have investigated lower pole caliceal stones, and observed that within a follow-up period of 52.3 months, nine (33.3%) patients had increased stone size, and three (11%) required intervention (10).

However, in a prospective RCT with 2.2 years clinical follow-up, Keeley et al. have reported no significant difference between SWL and observation when they compared asymptomatic caliceal stones < 15 mm in terms of SFR, symptoms, requirement for additional treatment, quality of life, renal function, or hospital admission (11). Although some have recommended prophylaxis for these stones to prevent renal colic, haematuria, infection, or stone growth, conflicting data have been reported (7,9,12).

In a follow-up period of almost 5 years after SWL, Osman et al. have demonstrated that 21.4% of patients with small residual fragments needed treatment. A similar figure is given by Rebuck et al. Although these studies are based on residuals after SWL and URS respectively, they may serve as information about natural history of renal stones (13,14).

Excellent SFRs and pain relief have been reported after removal of small caliceal stones by SWL, PNL or URS, which indicates the need for removal of symptomatic caliceal stones (12-14).

Recommendations	GR
For asymptomatic caliceal stones in general, active surveillance with annual follow-up of symptoms and stone status (KUB radiography, US, or NCCT) is an option for 2-3 years, whereas intervention should be considered after this period provided patients are adequately informed.	C
Observation might be associated with a greater risk of necessitating more invasive procedures.	

### 6.2.2 References

- Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al. American Urological Association Education and Research, Inc; European Association of Urology. 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. *Eur Urol* 2007 Dec;52(6):1610-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074433>
- Skolarikos A, Mitsogiannis H, Deliveliotis C. Indications, prediction of success and methods to improve outcome of shock wave lithotripsy of renal and upper ureteral calculi. *Arch Ital Urol Androl* 2010 Mar;82(1):56-63.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20593724>
- Skolarikos A, Laguna MP, Alivizatos G, et al. The role for active monitoring in urinary stones: a systematic review. *J Endourol* 2010 Jun;24(6):923-30.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20482232>
- Brandt B, Ostri P, Lange P, et al. Painful caliceal calculi. The treatment of small non-obstructing caliceal calculi in patients with symptoms. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 1993;27(1):75-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8493473>
- Andersson L, Sylven M. Small renal caliceal calculi as a cause of pain. *J Urol* 1983 Oct;130(4):752-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6887409>
- Mee SL, Thuroff JW. Small caliceal stones: is extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy justified? *J Urol* 1988 May;139(5):908-10.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3361660>
- Glowacki LS, Beecroft ML, Cook RJ, et al. The natural history of asymptomatic urolithiasis. *J Urol* 1992 Feb;147(2):319-21.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1732583>
- Burgher A, Beman M, Holtzman JL, et al. Progression of nephrolithiasis: long-term outcomes with observation of asymptomatic calculi. *J Endourol* 2004 Aug;18(6):534-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15333216>
- Hubner W, Porpacz P. Treatment of caliceal calculi. *Br J Urol* 1990 Jul;66(1):9-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2393803>
- Inci K, Sahin A, Islamoglu E, et al. Prospective long-term followup of patients with asymptomatic lower pole caliceal stones. *J Urol* 2007 Jun;177(6):2189-92.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509315>
- Keeley FX Jr, Tilling K, Elves A, et al. Preliminary results of a randomized controlled trial of prophylactic shock wave lithotripsy for small asymptomatic renal calyceal stones. *BJU Int* 2001 Jan;87(1):1-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11121982>
- Collins JW, Keeley FX. Is there a role for prophylactic shock wave lithotripsy for asymptomatic calyceal stones? *Curr Opin Urol* 2002 Jul;12(4):281-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12072647>
- Rebuck DA, Macejko A, Bhalani V, et al. The natural history of renal stone fragments following ureteroscopy. *Urology* 2011 Mar;77(3):564-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21109293>
- Osman MM, Alfano Y, Kamp S, et al. 5-year-follow-up of patients with clinically insignificant residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *Eur Urol* 2005 Jun;47(6):860-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925084>

## 6.3 General recommendations and precautions for stone removal

### 6.3.1 Infections

Urinary tract infections should always be treated if stone removal is planned. In patients with clinically significant infection and obstruction, drainage should be performed for several days, via a stent or percutaneous nephrostomy, before starting stone removal.

Recommendation	GR
Urine culture or urinary microscopy is mandatory before any treatment is planned.	A*

\*Upgraded following panel consensus.

### 6.3.2 **Antithrombotic therapy and stone treatment**

Patients with a bleeding diathesis, or receiving antithrombotic therapy, should be referred to an internist for appropriate therapeutic measures before deciding on and during stone removal (1-5). In patients with an uncorrected bleeding diathesis, the following are at elevated risk of haemorrhage or perinephritic hematoma (PNH) (high- risk procedures):

- SWL (hazard ratio of PNH up to 4.2 during anticoagulant/antiplatelet medication (LE: 2a) (6))
- PNL;
- percutaneous nephrostomy;
- laparoscopic surgery;
- open surgery (1,7,8)

SWL is feasible and safe after correction of the underlying coagulopathy (9-11). In case of an uncorrected bleeding disorder or continued antithrombotic therapy, URS, in contrast to SWL and PNL, might offer an alternative approach since it is associated with less morbidity (12-16). Only data on flexible ureteroscopy is available which support the superiority of URS in the treatment of proximal ureteric stones (12,17).

Recommendations	LE	GR
In patient at high risk for complications (due to antithrombotic therapy) in the presence of an asymptomatic caliceal stone, active surveillance should be offered.		C
Temporary discontinuation, or bridging of antithrombotic therapy in high-risk patients, should be decided in consultation with the internist.	3	B
Antithrombotic therapy should be stopped before stone removal after weighting the thrombotic risk.	3	B
If stone removal is essential and antithrombotic therapy cannot be discontinued, retrograde (flexible) ureterorenoscopy is the preferred approach since it is associated with less morbidity.	2a	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

### 6.3.3 **Obesity**

Obesity can cause a higher risk due to anaesthesiological measurements, and a lower success rate after SWL and PNL (Section 5.5).

Statement	LE
In case of severe obesity, URS is a more promising therapeutic option than SWL.	2b

### 6.3.4 **Hard stones**

Stones composed of brushite, calcium oxalate monohydrate, or cystine are particularly hard (18). Percutaneous nephrolithotomy or RIRS are alternatives for removal of large SWL-resistant stones.

Recommendation	LE	GR
Consider the stone composition before deciding on the method of removal (based on patients history, former stone analysis of the patient or HU in unenhanced CT. Stones with medium density > 1,000 HU on NCCT are less likely to be disintegrated by SWL) (18).	2a	B

### 6.3.5 **Radiolucent stones**

Stones composed of uric acid, but not sodium or ammonium urate, can be dissolved by oral chemolysis. Differentiation is done by urinary pH measurement (Section 5.4.2). Postoperative monitoring of radiolucent stones during therapy is the domain of US, however repeat NCCT might be necessary.

Recommendation	GR
Careful monitoring of radiolucent stones during/after therapy is imperative.	A*

\* Upgraded based on panel consensus.

### 6.3.6 **Steinstrasse**

Steinstrasse is an accumulation of stone fragments or stone gravel in the ureter, which does not pass within a reasonable period of time, and interferes with the passage of urine (19,20). Steinstrasse occurs in 4-7% cases of SWL (21), and the major factor in steinstrasse formation is stone size (22).

Insertion of a ureteral stent before SWL prevents formation of steinstrasse in stones > 15 mm in diameter (23). Symptoms include flank pain, fever, nausea and vomiting, bladder irritation, or it may asymptomatic. A major problem of steinstrasse is ureter obstruction, which can be silent in 23% of cases (24).

When steinstrasse is asymptomatic, conservative treatment is an initial option, depending on patient preference and willingness to comply with close surveillance. Medical expulsion therapy significantly increases stone expulsion and reduces the need for endoscopic intervention (25,26).

**Table 6.1: Treatment of steinstrasse**

Asymptomatic	LE	Symptomatic	LE	Symptomatic + fever	LE
1. MET	1	1. URS	3	1. PCN	1
2. SWL	3	1. PCN	3	2. Stent	2
3. URS	3	1. SWL	3		
		2. Stent	3		

Numbers 1,2, and 3 indicate first, second and third choice (Panel consensus) (27).

Statements	LE
Medical expulsion therapy increases the stone expulsion rate of steinstrasse (25).	1b
When spontaneous passage is unlikely, further treatment of steinstrasse is indicated.	4
SWL is indicated in asymptomatic and symptomatic cases, with no evidence of UTI, when large stone fragments are present.	4
Ureteroscopy is equally effective as SWL for treatment of steinstrasse (27,28).	3
Placement of a percutaneous nephrostomy tube or ureteral stent is indicated for symptomatic ureteric obstruction with/without UTI.	4

Recommendations	LE	GR
Percutaneous nephrostomy is indicated for steinstrasse associated with urinary tract infection/fever.	4	C
Shockwave lithotripsy is indicated for steinstrasse when large stone fragments are present.	4	C
Ureteroscopy is indicated for symptomatic steinstrasse and treatment failure.	4	C

### 6.3.7 References

- Watterson JD, Girvan AR, Cook AJ, et al. Safety and efficacy of holmium:YAG laser lithotripsy in patients with bleeding diatheses. *J Urol* 2002 Aug;168(2):442-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12131284>
- Kuo RL, Aslan P, Fitzgerald KB, et al. Use of ureteroscopy and holmium:YAG laser in patients with bleeding diatheses. *Urology* 1998 Oct;52(4):609-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763079>
- Kufer R, Thamasett S, Volkmer B, et al. New-generation lithotripters for treatment of patients with implantable cardioverter defibrillator: experimental approach and review of literature. *J Endourol* 2001 Jun;15(5):479-84.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11465325>
- Rassweiler JJ, Renner C, Chaussy C, et al. Treatment of renal stones by extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: an update. *Eur Urol* 2001 Feb;39(2):187-99.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11223679>
- Klingler HC, Kramer G, Lodde M, et al. Stone treatment and coagulopathy. *Eur Urol* 2003 Jan;43(1):75-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12507547>
- Fischer C, Wöhrle J, Pastor J, et al. [Extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy induced ultrastructural changes to the renal parenchyma under aspirin use. Electron microscopic findings in the rat kidney]. *Urologe A* 2007 Feb;46(2):150-5. [Article in German]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17221245>
- Becopoulos T, Karayannis A, Mandalaki T, et al. Extracorporeal lithotripsy in patients with hemophilia. *Eur Urol* 1988;14(4):343-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3169076>
- Ruiz Marcellán FJ, Mauri Cunill A, Cabré Fabrè P, et al. [Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy in patients with coagulation disorders]. *Arch Esp Urol* 1992 Mar;45(2):135-7. [Article in Spanish]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1567255>
- Ishikawa J, Okamoto M, Higashi Y, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in von Willebrand's disease. *Int J Urol* 1996 Jan;3(1):58-60.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8646601>

10. El-Nahas AR, El-Assmy AM, Mansour O, et al. A prospective multivariate analysis of factors predicting stone disintegration by extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: the value of high-resolution noncontrast computed tomography. *Eur Urol* 2007 Jun;51(6):1688-93;discussion 93-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161522>
11. Coptcoat MJ, Webb DR, Kellet MJ, et al. The steinstrasse: a legacy of extracorporeal lithotripsy? *Eur Urol* 1988;14(2):93-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3360043>
12. Tolley DA. Consensus of lithotripter terminology. *World J Urol* 1993;11(1):37-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8490666>
13. Ather MH, Shrestha B, Mehmood A. Does ureteral stenting prior to shock wave lithotripsy influence the need for intervention in steinstrasse and related complications? *Urol Int* 2009;83(2):222-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19752621>
14. Lucio J 2nd, Korkes F, Lopes-Neto AC, et al. Steinstrasse predictive factors and outcomes after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *Int Braz J Urol* 2011 Jul-Aug;37(4):477-82.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21888699>
15. Al-Awadi KA, Abdul Halim H, Kehinde EO, et al. Steinstrasse: a comparison of incidence with and without J stenting and the effect of J stenting on subsequent management. *BJU Int* 1999 Oct;84(6):618-21.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10510104>
16. Madbouly K, Sheir KZ, Elsobky E, et al. Risk factors for the formation of a steinstrasse after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a statistical model. *J Urol* 2002 Mar;167(3):1239-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832705>
17. Hardy MR, McLeod DG. Silent renal obstruction with severe functional loss after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a report of 2 cases. *J Urol* 1987 Jan;137(1):91-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3795373>
18. Moursy E, Gamal WM, Abuzeid A. Tamsulosin as an expulsive therapy for steinstrasse after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized controlled study. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2010 Nov;44(5):315-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20560802>
19. Resim S, Ekerbicer HC, Ciftci A. Role of tamsulosin in treatment of patients with steinstrasse developing after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Urology* 2005 Nov;66(5):945-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16286100>
20. Sayed MA, el-TaHER AM, Aboul-Ella HA, et al. Steinstrasse after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: aetiology, prevention and management. *BJU Int* 2001 Nov;88(7):675-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11890235>
21. Goyal R, Dubey D, Khurana N, et al. Does the type of steinstrasse predict the outcome of expectant therapy? *Indian J Urol* 2006;22(2):135-8.  
<http://www.indianjurol.com/text.asp?2006/22/2/135/26569>
22. Rabbani SM. Treatment of steinstrasse by transureteral lithotripsy. *Urol J* 2008 Spring;5(2):89-93.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18592460>

## 6.4 Selection of procedure for active removal of kidney stones

### 6.4.1 *Stones in renal pelvis or upper/middle calices*

Shockwave lithotripsy, PNL and RIRS are available treatment modalities for renal calculi. Although PNL efficacy is hardly affected by stone size, the SFRs after SWL or URS are inversely proportional to stone size (1-4). Shockwave lithotripsy achieves excellent SFRs for stones up to 20 mm, except for those at the lower pole (3,5). Therefore, SWL remains the first method of choice for such stones. Larger stones > 20 mm should be treated primarily by PNL, because SWL often requires multiple treatments, and has the risk of ureteral obstruction (colic or steinstrasse) with the need for adjunctive procedures (Figure 6.1) (6). Retrograde renal surgery cannot be recommended as first-line treatment for stones > 20 mm, for which SFR is decreasing, and staged procedures have become necessary (7,8). However, RIRS can be successful in experienced hands in high-volume centres (4,9).

### 6.4.2 *Stones in the lower renal pole*

The stone clearance rate after SWL seems to be lower for stones in the inferior calyx than for other intrarenal locations. Although the disintegration efficacy of SWL is not limited compared to other locations, the fragments often remain in the calyx and cause recurrent stone formation. The reported SFR of SWL for lower pole calculi is 25-85%. The preferential use of endoscopic procedures is under discussion (1-6).

The following can impair successful stone treatment by SWL:



- steep infundibular-pelvic angle;
- long calyx;
- narrow infundibulum (Table 6.2) (7,8,10-14).

Further anatomical parameters cannot yet be established. The value of supportive measures such as inversion, vibration or hydration remains under discussion (7,8).

**Table 6.2: Unfavourable factors for SWL success (10-16)**

<b>Factors that make SWL less likely</b>
Shockwave-resistant stones (calcium oxalate monohydrate, brushite, or cystine).
Steep infundibular-pelvic angle.
Long lower pole calyx (> 10 mm).
Narrow infundibulum (< 5 mm).

Shockwave lithotripsy for the lower pole is often disappointing, therefore, endourological procedures (PNL and RIRS) are recommended for stones > 15 mm. If there are negative predictors for SWL, PNL and RIRS might be a reasonable alternative, even for smaller calculi.

Retrograde renal surgery seems to have comparable efficacy to SWL (5,6). Recent clinical experience with last-generation ureterorenoscopes has suggested an advantage of URS over SWL, but at the expense of greater invasiveness (17,18). Depending on operator skills, stones up to 3 cm can be treated efficiently by RIRS (9,17,19-22). In complex stone cases, a combined antegrade and retrograde approach may be indicated (23-25). However, staged procedures are frequently required.

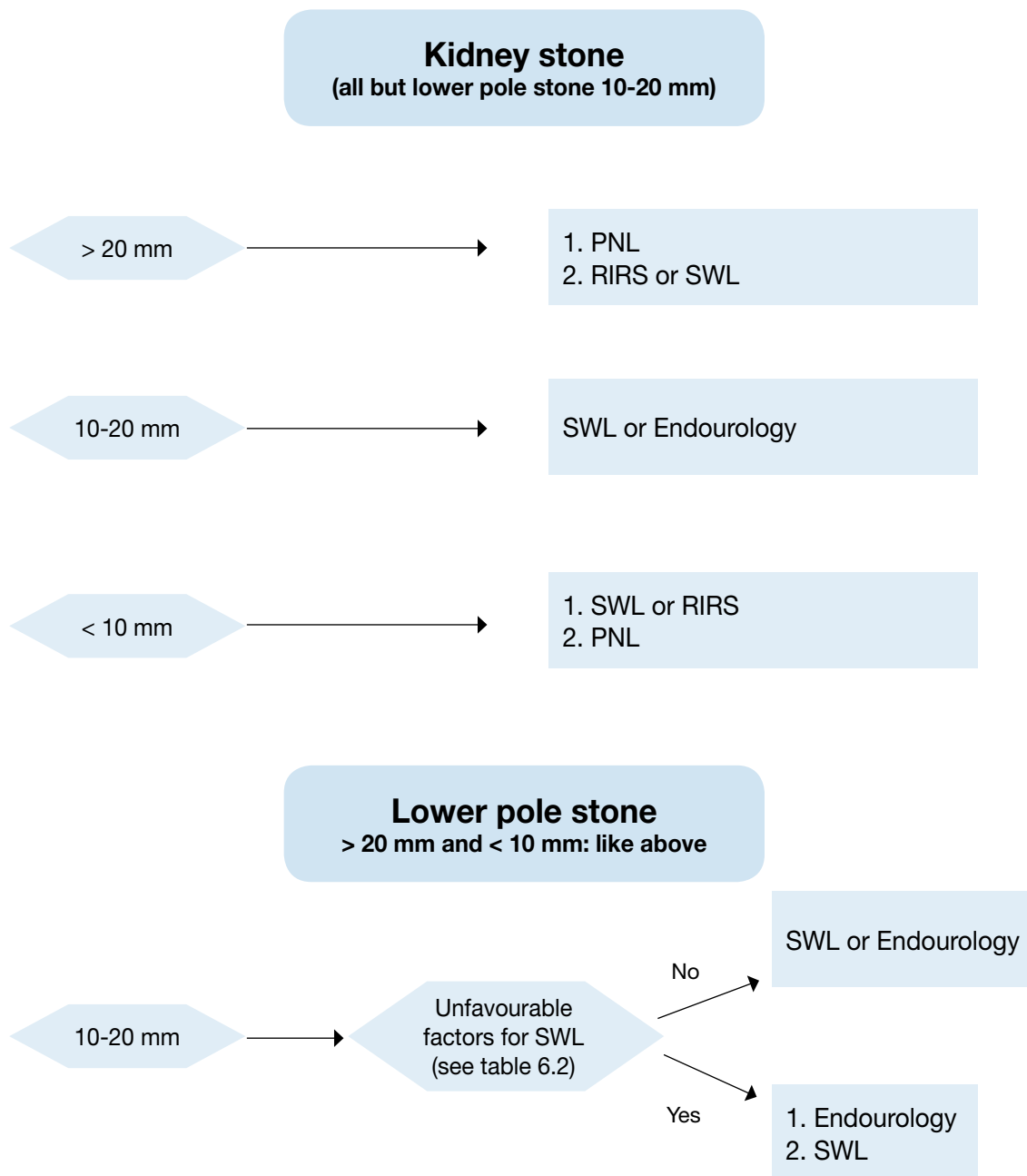
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>GR</b>
SWL remains the method of first choice for stones < 2 cm within the renal pelvis and upper or middle calices. Larger stones should be treated by PNL.	B*
Flexible URS cannot be recommended as first-line treatment, especially for stones > 1.5 cm in the renal pelvis and upper or middle calices, for which SFR after RIRS is decreasing, and staged procedures become necessary.	B*
For the lower pole, PNL or RIRS is recommended, even for stones > 1.5 cm, because the efficacy of SWL is limited (depending on favourable and unfavourable factors for SWL).	B*

*\*Upgraded following panel consensus*

*SWL = shockwave lithotripsy; PNL = percutaneous nephrolithotomy; URS = ureterorenoscopy; SFR = stone free rate; RIRS = retrograde renal surgery*



Figure 6.1: Treatment algorithm for renal calculi



In complex stone cases, open or laparoscopic approaches are possible alternatives (see appropriate chapters).

#### 6.4.3 References

1. Argyropoulos AN, Tolley DA. Evaluation of outcome following lithotripsy. *Curr Opin Urol* 2010 Mar;20(2):154-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19898239>
2. Srisubat A, Potisat S, Lojanapiwat B, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL) or retrograde intrarenal surgery (RIRS) for kidney stones. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2009 Oct;7(4):CD007044. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821393>
3. Sahinkanat T, Ekerbicer H, Onal B, et al. Evaluation of the effects of relationships between main spatial lower pole calyceal anatomic factors on the success of shock-wave lithotripsy in patients with lower pole kidney stones. *Urology* 2008 May;71(5):801-5. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18279941>
4. Danuser H, Muller R, Descoedres B, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of lower calyx calculi: how much is treatment outcome influenced by the anatomy of the collecting system? *Eur Urol* 2007 Aug;52(2):539-46. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17400366>

5. Preminger GM. Management of lower pole renal calculi: shock wave lithotripsy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus flexible ureteroscopy. *Urol Res* 2006 Apr;34(2):108-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16463145>
6. Pearle MS, Lingeman JE, Leveillee R, et al. Prospective, randomized trial comparing shock wave lithotripsy and ureteroscopy for lower pole caliceal calculi 1 cm or less. *J Urol* 2005 Jun;173(6):2005-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879805>
7. Albanis S, Ather HM, Papatsoris AG, et al. Inversion, hydration and diuresis during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: does it improve the stone-free rate for lower pole stone clearance? *Urol Int* 2009;83(2):211-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19752619>
8. Kosar A, Ozturk A, Serel TA, et al. Effect of vibration massage therapy after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy in patients with lower caliceal stones. *J Endourol* 1999 Dec;13(10):705-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10646674>
9. Aboumarzouk OM, Monga M, Kata SG, et al. Flexible ureteroscopy and laser lithotripsy for stones >2cm: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Endourol* 2012 Oct;26(10):1257-63.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22642568>
10. Handa RK, Bailey MR, Paun M, et al. Pretreatment with low-energy shock waves induces renal vasoconstriction during standard shock wave lithotripsy (SWL): a treatment protocol known to reduce SWL-induced renal injury. *BJU Int* 2009 May;103(9):1270-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19154458>
11. Manikandan R, Gall Z, Gunendran T, et al. Do anatomic factors pose a significant risk in the formation of lower pole stones? *Urology* 2007 Apr;69(4):620-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17445636>
12. Juan YS, Chuang SM, Wu WJ, et al. Impact of lower pole anatomy on stone clearance after shock wave lithotripsy. *Kaohsiung J Med Sci* 2005 Aug;21(8):358-64.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16158878>
13. Ruggera L, Beltrami P, Ballario R, et al. Impact of anatomical pielocaliceal topography in the treatment of renal lower calyces stones with extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Int J Urol* 2005 Jun;12(6): 525-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15985072>
14. Knoll T, Musial A, Trojan L, et al. Measurement of renal anatomy for prediction of lower-pole caliceal stone clearance: reproducibility of different parameters. *J Endourol* 2003 Sep;17(7):447-51.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14565873>
15. Sumino Y, Mimata H, Tasaki Y, et al. Predictors of lower pole renal stone clearance after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 2002 Oct;168(4 Pt 1):1344-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352389>
16. Madbouly K, Sheir KZ, Elsobky E. Impact of lower pole renal anatomy on stone clearance after shock wave lithotripsy: fact or fiction? *J Urol* 2001 May;165(5):1415-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342888>
17. Hussain M, Acher P, Penev B, et al. Redefining the limits of flexible ureterorenoscopy. *J Endourol* 2011 Jan;25(1):45-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21050026>
18. Wendt-Nordahl G, Mut T, Krombach P, et al. Do new generation flexible ureterorenoscopes offer a higher treatment success than their predecessors? *Urol Res* 2011 Jun;39(3):185-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21052986>
19. Hyams ES, Munver R, Bird VG, et al. Flexible ureterorenoscopy and holmium laser lithotripsy for the management of renal stone burdens that measure 2 to 3 cm: a multi-institutional experience. *J Endourol* 2010 Oct;24(10):1583-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20629566>
20. Prabhakar M. Retrograde ureteroscopic intrarenal surgery for large (1.6-3.5 cm) upper ureteric/renal calculus. *Indian J Urol* 2010 Jan-Mar;26(1):46-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20535284>
21. Riley JM, Stearman L, Troxel S. Retrograde ureteroscopy for renal stones larger than 2.5 cm. *J Endourol* 2009 Sep;23(9):1395-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694527>
22. Aboumarzouk OM, Kata SG, Keeley FX, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) versus ureteroscopic management for ureteric calculi. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012;5:CD006029.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22592707>

23. Chang CH, Wang CJ, Huang SW. Totally tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a prospective randomized controlled study. *Urol Res* 2011 Dec;39(6):459-65.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21331773>
24. Agarwal M, Agrawal MS, Jaiswal A, et al. Safety and efficacy of ultrasonography as an adjunct to fluoroscopy for renal access in percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL). *BJU Int* 2011 Oct;108(8):1346-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21251187>
25. Deem S, Defade B, Modak A, et al. Percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for moderate sized kidney stones. *Urology* 2011 Oct;78(4):739-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21664653>

## 6.5 Selection of procedure for active removal of ureteral stones

### 6.5.1 Methodology

Stone free rates were analysed for SWL and URS. If the study reported the SFR after all primary procedures, that rate was used for analysis. If not, and the study reported the SFR after the first procedure, then that rate was used. The Panel aimed to present an estimate of the number of primary procedures and the associated SFRs. There is a lack of uniformity in reporting the time to stone-free status, thereby limiting the ability to comment on the timing of this parameter.

### 6.5.2 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy and ureteroscopy

For proximal stones, no difference in overall SFRs between SWL and URS was detected. However, after stratifying for stone size, in proximal ureteral stones < 10 mm (n = 1,285), SWL had a higher SFR than URS had. For stones > 10 mm (n = 819), URS had superior SFRs. This can be attributed to the fact that proximal ureteral stones treated with URS did not vary significantly with size, whereas the SFR following SWL negatively correlated with stone size.

For all mid-ureteral stones, URS appears superior to SWL, but after stratification for stone size, the small number of patients limits the significance. For all distal stones, URS yields better SFRs overall, compared to other methods for active stone removal, independent of stone size.

#### 6.5.2.1 Stone free rates (SFRs)

Table 6.3 shows the results of a meta-analysis of SFRs. The results are presented as medians of the posterior distribution (best central estimate) with 95% confidence intervals (CIs). This represents an update of the EAU/AUA Collaborative Guidelines Project (1). Outcomes show no significant changes.

**Table 6.3: SFRs after primary treatment with SWL and URS in the overall population (1-5)\***

Stone location and size	SWL		URS	
	No. of patients	SFR/95% CI	No. of patients	SFR/95% CI
<b>Distal ureter</b>	7217	74% (73-75)	10,372	93% (93-94)
≤ 10 mm	1684	86% (80-91)	2,013	97% (96-98)
> 10 mm	966	74% (57-87)	668	93% (91-95)
<b>Mid ureter</b>	1697	73% (71-75)	1,140	87% (85-89)
≤ 10 mm	44	84% (65-95)	116	93% (88-98)
> 10 mm	15	76% (36-97)	110	79% (71-87)
<b>Proximal ureter</b>	6682	82% (81-83)	2,448	82% (81-84)
≤ 10 mm	967	89% (87-91)	318	84% (80-88)
> 10 mm	481	70% (66-74)	338	81% (77-85)

\* Please note that in a few studies included in the meta-analysis different ranges of stone sizes were used and not an exact cut off of 10 mm.

Unfortunately, RCTs comparing these treatments have been lacking. However, the posterior distributions from the meta-analysis can be subtracted, which yields a distribution for the difference between the treatments. If the CI does not include zero, then the result can be considered to be significantly different. This operation is mathematically justifiable but operationally risky: if the patients receive different treatments or the outcome measures are different, the results might be meaningless. Nonetheless, the SFRs for URS remained significantly better than those for SWL for distal ureteral stones < 10 mm and > 10 mm and for proximal ureteral stones > 10 mm. The SFRs for mid-ureteral stones did not differ significantly between URS and SWL.

Although there are not sufficient data to compare flexible and rigid URS statistically for proximal ureteral stones, favourable SFRs have been reported using RIRS (87%) or rigid or semi-rigid URS (77%) (1). SFRs have probably continued to improve with the distribution and technical improvement of RIRS.

#### 6.5.2.2 Complications

Although URS is effective for ureteric calculi, it has greater potential for complications. In the current endourological era, with access to newer and smaller rigid and flexible instruments, and use of small-calibre intracorporeal lithotripsy devices, the complication rate and morbidity of ureteroscopy have been significantly reduced (6).

Patients should be informed that URS has a better chance of achieving stone-free status with a single procedure, but has higher complication rates [Sections 5.5.4 (Complications of SWL) and 5.6.2.2 (Complications of URS)].

#### 6.5.3 Percutaneous antegrade ureteroscopy

Percutaneous antegrade removal of ureteral stones is a consideration in selected cases. For example, for very large (> 15 mm diameter) impacted stones in the proximal ureter between the ureteropelvic junction and the lower border of the fourth lumbar vertebra (7-10), or when the ureter is not amenable to retrograde manipulation (11-13). With SFRs of 85-100%, its superiority to standard techniques has been evaluated (7,10,11,14,15). The complication rate is low, and no different than for any other percutaneous procedure. However, percutaneous antegrade removal of ureteral stones is associated with longer operative times, hospital stay, and time to return to normal activities (10) (11-13).

Recommendation	GR
Percutaneous antegrade removal of ureteral stones is an alternative when SWL is not indicated or has failed, and when the upper urinary tract is not amenable to retrograde URS.	A

**Table 6.4: Recommended treatment options (if indicated for active stone removal) (GR: A\*)**

Stone location and size	First choice	Second choice
Proximal ureter < 10 mm	SWL	URS
Proximal ureter > 10 mm	URS (retrograde or antegrade) or SWL	
Distal ureter < 10 mm	URS or SWL	
Distal ureter > 10 mm	URS	SWL

\*Upgraded following panel consensus.

Recommendation	GR
Treatment choices should be based on stone size and location, available equipment, and patient preference for stone removal.	A

#### 6.5.4 Other methods for ureteral stone removal

Few studies have reported laparoscopic stone removal (Section 5.7.2), and open surgery (Section 5.7.1). These procedures are usually reserved for special cases, therefore, the reported data could not be used to compare procedures with each other or with SWL or URS. These more invasive procedures have yielded high SFRs.

#### 6.5.5 References

1. Preminger GM, Tiselius HG, Assimos DG, et al. American Urological Association Education and Research, Inc; European Association of Urology. 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. *Eur Urol* 2007 Dec;52(6):1610-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074433>
2. Tiselius HG. How efficient is extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy with modern lithotripters for removal of ureteral stones? *J Endourol* 2008 Feb;22(2):249-55.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294029>
3. Elashry OM, Elgamasy AK, Sabaa MA, et al. Ureteroscopic management of lower ureteric calculi: a 15-year single-centre experience. *BJU Int* 2008 Sep;102(8):1010-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485033>
4. Fuganti PE, Pires S, Branco R, et al. Predictive factors for intraoperative complications in semirigid ureteroscopy: analysis of 1235 ballistic ureterolithotripsies. *Urology* 2008 Oct;72(4):770-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18632141>

5. Tugcu V, Tasci AI, Ozbek E, et al. Does stone dimension affect the effectiveness of ureteroscopic lithotripsy in distal ureteral stones? *Int Urol Nephrol* 2008;40(2):269-75.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17899430>
6. Hong YK, Park DS. Ureteroscopic lithotripsy using Swiss Lithoclast for treatment of ureteral calculi: 12-years experience. *J Korean Med Sci* 2009 Aug;24(4):690-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19654954>
7. Kumar V, Ahlawat R, Banjeree GK, et al. Percutaneous ureterolitholapaxy: the best bet to clear large bulk impacted upper ureteral calculi. *Arch Esp Urol* 1996 Jan-Feb;49(1):86-91.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8678608>
8. Goel R, Aron M, Kesarwani PK, et al. Percutaneous antegrade removal of impacted upper-ureteral calculi: still the treatment of choice in developing countries. *J Endourol* 2005 Jan-Feb;19(1):54-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15735384>
9. Berczi C, Flasko T, Lorincz L, et al. Results of percutaneous endoscopic ureterolithotomy compared to that of ureteroscopy. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2007 Jun;17(3):285-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17570771>
10. Sun X, Xia S, Lu J, et al. Treatment of Large Impacted Proximal Ureteral Stones: Randomized Comparison of Percutaneous Antegrade Ureterolithotripsy versus Retrograde Ureterolithotripsy *J Endourol* 2008 May;22(5):913-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18429682>
11. el-Nahas AR, Eraky I, el-Assmy AM, et al. Percutaneous treatment of large upper tract stones after urinary diversion. *Urology* 2006 Sep;68(3):500-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16979745>
12. El-Assmy A, El-Nahas AR, Mohsen T, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of upper urinary tract calculi in patients with cystectomy and urinary diversion. *Urology* 2005 Sep;66(3):510-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140067>
13. Rhee BK, Bretan PN Jr, Stoller ML. Urolithiasis in renal and combined pancreas/renal transplant recipients. *J Urol* 1999 May;161(5):1458-62.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10210372>
14. Karami H, Arbab AH, Hosseini SJ, et al. Impacted upper-ureteral calculi > 1 cm: bind access and totally tubeless percutaneous antegrade removal or retrograde approach? *J Endourol* 2006 Sep;20(9):616-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16999610>
15. Basiri A, Simforoosh N, Ziaee A, et al. Retrograde, antegrade, and laparoscopic approaches for the management of large, proximal ureteral stones: a randomized clinical trial. *J Endourol* 2008 Dec;22(12):2677-80.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19025388>

## 7. RESIDUAL STONES

### 7.1 Clinical evidence

Residual fragments are commonly seen in the kidney (mostly in the lower calix) after SWL and sometimes after intracorporeal lithotripsy.

Reports on residual fragments vary between institutions, according to imaging method. However, the clinical value of detecting very small concretions remains debatable.

The clinical problem of residual kidney stones is related to the risk of developing:

- new stones from such nidi (heterogeneous nucleation);
- persistent UTI;
- dislocation of fragments with/without obstruction and symptoms (1-6).

Recommendations	LE	GR
Identification of biochemical risk factors and appropriate stone prevention is particularly indicated in patients with residual fragments or stones (3-5).	1b	A
Patients with residual fragments or stones should be followed up regularly to monitor disease course.	4	C

Recurrence risk in patients with residual fragments after treatment of infection stones is higher than for

other stones. In a 2.2-year follow-up of 53 patients, 78% with stone fragments at 3 months after treatment experienced stone progression. The SFR was 20%, and the remaining 2% had stable disease (7). For all stone compositions, 21-59% of patients with residual stones required treatment within 5 years. Fragments > 5 mm are more likely than smaller ones to require intervention (2,3,5,8).

**Table 7.1: Recommendations for the treatment of residual fragments**

Residual fragments, stones (largest diameter)	Symptomatic residuals	Asymptomatic residuals	LE	GR
< 4-5 mm	Stone removal	Reasonable follow-up (dependent on risk factors)	4	C
> 6-7 mm	Stone removal			

## 7.2 Therapy

Residual fragments after PNL can be avoided by a second look using the existing percutaneous tract 1-3 days after the first procedure (9). To facilitate further clearance, medical and physical adjunctive therapy can be suggested.

The indications for active stone removal and selection of the procedure are based on the same criteria as for primary stone treatment (Chapter 6) and includes repeat SWL (10).

If intervention is not required, medical therapy according to stone analysis, patient risk group, and metabolic evaluation might help to prevent regrowth of residual fragments (11-14).

Statement	LE
For well-disintegrated stone material in the lower calix, an inversion therapy with simultaneous mechanical percussion maneuver under enforced diuresis may facilitate stone clearance (15).	1b

Recommendation	LE	GR
After SWL and URS, and in the presence of residual fragments, MET is recommended using an $\alpha$ -blocker to improve fragment clearance.	1a	A

*SWL = shockwave lithotripsy; URS = ureteroscopy; MET = medical expulsive therapy*

## 7.3 References

- Balaji KC, Menon M. Mechanism of stone formation. *Urol Clin North Am* 1997 Feb;24(1):1-11. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9048848>
- El-Nahas AR, El-Assmy AM, Madbouly K, et al. Predictors of clinical significance of residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy for renal stones. *J Endourol* 2006 Nov;20(11):870-4. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17144853>
- Osman MM, Alfano Y, Kamp S, et al. 5-year-follow-up of patients with clinically insignificant residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *Eur Urol* 2005 Jun;47(6):860-4. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925084>
- Buchholz NP, Meier-Padel S, Rutishauser G. Minor residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: spontaneous clearance or risk factor for recurrent stone formation? *J Endourol* 1997 Aug;11(4):227-32. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9376838>
- Shigeta M, Kasaoka Y, Yasumoto H, et al. Fate of residual fragments after successful extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Int J Urol* 1999 Apr;6(4):169-72. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10226832>
- Osman MM, Alfano Y, Kamp S, et al. 5-year-follow-up of patients with clinically insignificant residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. *Eur Urol* 2005 Jun;47(6):860-4. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925084>
- Beck EM, Riehle RA Jr. The fate of residual fragments after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy monotherapy of infection stones. *J Urol* 1991 Jan;145(1):6-9;discussion 9-10. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1984100>
- Candau C, Saussine C, Lang H, et al. Natural history of residual renal stone fragments after ESWL. *Eur Urol* 2000 Jan;37(1):18-22. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10671779>
- Acar C, Cal C. Impact of Residual Fragments following Endourological Treatments in Renal Stones. *Adv Urol* 2012;2012:813523. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22829812>



10. Krings F, Tuerk C, Steinkogler I, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy retreatment ("stir-up") promotes discharge of persistent caliceal stone fragments after primary extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 1992 Sep;148(3 Pt 2):1040-1;discussion 1041-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1507326>
11. Kang DE, Maloney MM, Haleblan GE, et al. Effect of medical management on recurrent stone formation following percutaneous nephrolithotomy. *J Urol* 2007 May;177(5):1785-8;discussion 1788-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17437820>
12. Fine JK, Pak CY, Preminger GM. Effect of medical management and residual fragments on recurrent stone formation following shock wave lithotripsy. *J Urol* 1995 Jan;153(1):27-32;discussion 32-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966783>
13. Siener R, Glatz S, Nicolay C, et al. Prospective study on the efficacy of a selective treatment and risk factors for relapse in recurrent calcium oxalate stone patients. *Eur Urol* 2003 Oct;44(4):467-74.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14499683>
14. Cicerello E, Merlo F, Gambaro F, et al. Effect of alkaline citrate therapy on clearance of residual renal stone fragments after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in sterile calcium and infection nephrolithiasis patients., *J Urology* 1994 Jan;151(1):5-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8254832>
15. Chiong E, Hwee ST, Kay LM, et al. Randomized controlled study of mechanical percussion, diuresis, and inversion therapy to assist passage of lower pole renal calculi after shock wave lithotripsy. *Urology* 2005 Jun;65(6):1070-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15922429>

## 8. MANAGEMENT OF URINARY STONES AND RELATED PROBLEMS DURING PREGNANCY

Urolithiasis during pregnancy is a diagnostic and therapeutic challenge. In most cases, it becomes symptomatic in the second or third trimester (1,2).

### 8.1 *Diagnostic imaging*

Diagnostic options in pregnant women are limited due to the possible teratogenic, carcinogenic, and mutagenic risk of foetal radiation exposure. The risk for the child crucially depends on gestational age and amount of radiation delivered. X-ray imaging during the first trimester should be reserved for diagnostic and therapeutic situations in which alternative imaging methods have failed (1,3,4).

Ultrasound (when necessary using change in renal resistive index and transvaginal/transabdominal US with a full bladder) has become the primary radiological diagnostic tool when evaluating pregnant patients suspected of renal colic (1,5).

Statement	LE
Normal physiological changes in pregnancy can mimic ureteral obstruction, therefore, US may not help to differentiate dilatation properly and has a limited role in acute obstruction.	3

X-ray imaging options in pregnancy are: limited excretory urography and NCCT (considering the higher dose of radiation exposure).

Magnetic resonance urography (MRU) can be used to define the level of urinary tract obstruction, and to visualize stones as a filling defect. MRU studies avoid ionising radiation and iodinated contrast medium. However, findings are non-specific and there is little experience using this imaging modality during pregnancy (6,7).

Recommendation	LE	GR
Ultrasound is the method of choice for practical and safe evaluation of pregnant women.	1a	A*

\* Upgrade following panel consensus.

### 8.2 **Management**

Clinical management of a pregnant urolithiasis patient is complex and demands close collaboration between patient, obstetrician and urologist.



Approximately 70-80% of the symptomatic stones pass spontaneously. If spontaneous passage does not occur, or if complications develop (e.g., induction of premature labour), placement of a ureteral stent or a percutaneous nephrostomy tube is necessary (8-10). Unfortunately, these temporising therapies are often associated with poor tolerance, and they require multiple exchanges during pregnancy, due to the potential for rapid encrustation (11,12). Ureteroscopy has become a reasonable alternative in these situations (13-15). Although feasible, retrograde endoscopic and percutaneous stone removal procedures during pregnancy remain an individual decision and should be performed only in experienced centres (16). Pregnancy remains an absolute contraindication for SWL.

Statements	LE
If intervention becomes necessary, placement of a ureteral stent or a percutaneous nephrostomy tube are readily available primary options.	3
Ureteroscopy is a reasonable alternative to avoid long-term stenting/drainage	1a
Regular follow-up until final stone removal is necessary due to the higher encrustation tendency of stents during pregnancy.	

Recommendation	GR
Conservative management should be the first-line treatment for all non-complicated cases of urolithiasis in pregnancy (except those that have clinical indications for intervention).	A

### 8.3 References

- Lewis DF, Robichaux AG 3rd, Jaekle RK, et al. Urolithiasis in pregnancy. Diagnosis, management and pregnancy outcome. *J Reprod Med* 2003 Jan;48(1):28-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12611091>
- Semins MJ, Matlaga BR. Management of stone disease in pregnancy. *Curr Opin Urol* 2010 Mar;20(2):174-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19996751>
- Swartz MA, Lydon-Rochelle MT, Simon D, et al. Admission for nephrolithiasis in pregnancy and risk of adverse birth outcomes. *Obstet Gynecol* 2007 May;109(5):1099-104.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17470589>
- Patel SJ, Reede DL, Katz DS, et al. Imaging the pregnant patient for nonobstetric conditions: algorithms and radiation dose considerations. *Radiographics* 2007 Nov-Dec;27(6):1705-22.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18025513>
- Asrat T, Roossin MC, Miller EI. Ultrasonographic detection of ureteral jets in normal pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1998 Jun;178(6):1194-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9662301>
- Roy C, Saussine C, LeBras Y, et al. Assessment of painful ureterohydronephrosis during pregnancy by MR urography. *Eur Radiol* 1996;6(3):334-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8798002>
- Juan YS, Wu WJ, Chuang SM, et al. Management of symptomatic urolithiasis during pregnancy. *Kaohsiung J Med Sci* 2007 May;23(5):241-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17525006>
- Tsai YL, Seow KM, Yieh CH, et al. Comparative study of conservative and surgical management for symptomatic moderate and severe hydronephrosis in pregnancy: a prospective randomized study. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2007;86(9):1047-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17712643>
- Mokhmalji H, Braun PM, Martinez Portillo FJ, et al. Percutaneous nephrostomy versus ureteral stents for diversion of hydronephrosis caused by stones: a prospective, randomized clinical trial. *J Urol* 2001 Apr;165(4):1088-92.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257644>
- vanSonnenberg E, Casola G, Talner LB, et al. Symptomatic renal obstruction or urosepsis during pregnancy: treatment by sonographically guided percutaneous nephrostomy. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1992 Jan;158(1):91-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1727366>
- Zwergel T, Lindenmeier T, Wullich B. Management of acute hydronephrosis in pregnancy by Ureteral stenting. *Eur Urol* 1996;29(3):292-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8740034>
- Peer A, Strauss S, Witz E, et al. Use of percutaneous nephrostomy in hydronephrosis of pregnancy. *Eur J Radiol* 1992 Oct;15(3):220-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1490447>

13. Semins MJ, Trock BJ, Matlaga BR. The safety of ureteroscopy during pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol 2009 Jan;181(1):139-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19012926>
14. Rana AM, Aquil S, Khawaja AM. Semirigid ureteroscopy and pneumatic lithotripsy as definitive management of obstructive ureteral calculi during pregnancy. Urology 2009 May;73(5):964-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394491>
15. Semins MJ, Trock BJ, Matlaga BR. The safety of ureteroscopy during pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol 2009 Jan;181(1):139-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19012926>
16. Toth C, Toth G, Varga A, et al. Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in early pregnancy. Int Urol Nephrol 2005;37(1):1-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16132747>

## 9. MANAGEMENT OF STONE PROBLEMS IN CHILDREN

Rates of urolithiasis have increased in developed countries, and there has been a shift in the age group experiencing a first stone episode (1-3). More than 1% of all urinary stones are seen in patients aged < 18 years. As a result of malnutrition and racial factors, paediatric urolithiasis remains an endemic disease in some areas (e.g., Turkey and the Far East); elsewhere, the rates are similar to those observed in developed countries (4-11).

### 9.1 Aetiology

Paediatric patients forming urinary stones have a high risk of recurrence, therefore, standard diagnostic procedures for high-risk patients apply (Chapters 2.6 and 11).

Statement	LE
In paediatric patients, the most common non-metabolic disorders are vesicoureteral reflux, ureteropelvic junction obstruction, neurogenic bladder, and other voiding difficulties (11,12).	4

Recommendations	GR
In all paediatric patients, complete metabolic evaluation based on stone analysis (if available) is necessary.	A
All efforts should be made to collect stone material that then should be analysed to classify the stone type.	A*

\*Upgrade following panel consensus.

### 9.2 Diagnostic imaging

When selecting diagnostic procedures to identify urolithiasis in paediatric patients, it should be remembered that these patients might be uncooperative, require anaesthesia, or be sensitive to ionising radiation (13).

#### 9.2.1 Ultrasound

Ultrasound (US) is the primary imaging technique (13) in paediatrics. Its advantages are absence of radiation and no need for anaesthesia. Ultrasound provides information about the presence, size and location of a stone, and the grade of dilatation/obstruction of the urinary collecting system and the severity of nephrocalcinosis. It also indicates anatomical abnormalities.

Colour Doppler US shows differences in the ureteric jet (14) and resistive index of the arciform arteries of both kidneys, which are indicative of the grade of obstruction (15).

Nevertheless, US fails to identify stones in > 40% of paediatric patients (16-19) (LE: 4), and provides no information about renal function.

Statement	LE
US is the first choice for imaging in children and should include the kidney, filled bladder, and adjoining portions of the ureter (14,20).	2a

### 9.2.2 Plain films (KUB radiography)

KUB radiography can help to identify stones and their radiopacity, and facilitate follow-up.

### 9.2.3 Intravenous urography (IVU)

Intravenous urography is an important diagnostic tool. However, the need for contrast medium injection is a major drawback. The radiation dose for IVU is comparable to that for voiding cystourethrography (0.33 mSV) (21).

### 9.2.4 Helical computed tomography (CT)

Recent CT protocols have been shown to reduce radiation exposure significantly (22). The principle of ALARA (as low as reasonable achievable) should always be observed. In adults it has a sensitivity of 94-100% and specificity of 92-100% (23).

In children, only 5% of stones escape detection by NCCT (14,23,24). Sedation or anaesthesia is rarely needed with modern high-speed CT apparatus (11).

### 9.2.5 Magnetic resonance urography (MRU)

Magnetic resonance urography cannot be used to detect urinary stones. However, it might provide detailed anatomical information about the urinary collecting system, the location of an obstruction or stenosis in the ureter, and renal parenchymal morphology (25).

### 9.2.6 Nuclear imaging

<sup>99m</sup>Tc-dimercaptosuccinyl acid scanning provides information about cortical abnormalities such as scarring, but does not aid primary diagnosis of urolithiasis. Diuretic renography with injection of a radiotracer (MAG3 [Mercaptoacetyl triglycin] or DPTA [Diethylentriaminpentaacetat]) and furosemide can be used to demonstrate renal function, identify obstruction in the kidney after injection of furosemide, and indicate the anatomical level of the obstruction (11,14).

Recommendations	GR
In children, US is the first-line imaging modality when suspecting a stone.	B
If US does not provide the required information, KUB radiography (or NCCT) should be performed.	B

US = ultrasound; KUB = kidney, ureter, bladder; NCCT = non-contrast enhanced computed tomography.

## 9.3 Stone removal

Several factors must be considered when selecting treatment procedures for children. Compared to adults, children pass fragments more rapidly after SWL (26). For endourological procedures, the smaller organs in children must be considered when selecting instruments for PNL or URS. Anticipation of the expected stone composition should be taken into account when selecting the appropriate procedure for stone removal (cystine stones are more resistant to SWL).

Statement	LE
Spontaneous passage of a stone is more likely in children than adults (6,11,12).	4

### 9.3.1 Medical expulsive therapy (MET) in children

Medical expulsive therapy has already been discussed in Section 5.3.2.6 but not addressing children. Although the use of  $\alpha$ -blockers is very common in adults, there are few data to demonstrate their safety and efficacy in children, however Tamsulosin seems to support stone passage (27,28).

### 9.3.2 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy

Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy remains the least-invasive procedure for stone management in children (29-37).

SFRs of 67-93% in short-term and 57-92% in long-term follow-up studies have been reported. In children, compared with adults, SWL can achieve more effective disintegration of large stones, together with swifter and uncomplicated discharge of large fragments (33-35). Stones located in calices, as well as abnormal kidneys, and large stones, are more difficult to disintegrate and clear. The likelihood of urinary obstruction is higher in such cases, and children should be followed closely for the prolonged risk of urinary tract obstruction. The retreatment rate is 13.9-53.9%, and the need for ancillary procedures and/or additional interventions is 7-33% (33-35,37).

The need for general anaesthesia during SWL depends on patient age and the lithotripter used. General or

dissociative anaesthesia is administered in most children aged < 10 years, to avoid patient and stone motion and the need for repositioning (33,37). With modern lithotriptors, intravenous sedation or patient-controlled analgesia have been used in selected cooperative older children (38) (LE: 2b). There are concerns regarding the safety and potential biological effects of SWL on immature kidneys and surrounding organs in children. However, during short- and long-term follow-up, no irreversible functional or morphological side effects of high-energy shock waves have been demonstrated. In addition, when the potential deterioration of renal function is taken into account (although transient), restricting the number of shock waves and the energy used during each treatment session helps protect the kidneys (39-42).

If the stone burden requires a ureteral stent, alternative procedures should be considered. Ureteral stents are seldom needed following SWL of upper tract stones, ureteral pre-stenting decreases the SFR after initial treatment (29,31-33).

Statements	LE
In children, the indications for SWL are similar to those in adults, however, they pass fragments more easily.	3
Children with renal stones of a diameter up to 20 mm (~300 mm <sup>2</sup> ) are ideal candidates for SWL.	1b

### 9.3.3 Endourological procedures

Improvement in intracorporeal lithotripsy devices and development of smaller instruments facilitate PNL and URS in children.

#### 9.3.3.1 Percutaneous nephrolithotripsy (PNL)

Preoperative evaluation and indications for PNL in children are similar to those in adults. Provided appropriate-size instruments and US guidance, age is not a limiting factor, and PNL can be performed safely by experienced operators, with less radiation exposure, even for large and complex stones (43-47). SFRs are between 68% and 100% after a single session, and increase with adjunctive measures, such as second-look PNL, SWL and URS (43,44).

As for adults, tubeless PNL is safe in children, in well-selected cases (48).

Statement	LE
For paediatric patients, the indications for PNL are similar to those in adults.	1a

Recommendation	GR
In children, PNL is recommended for treatment of renal pelvic or caliceal stones with a diameter > 20 mm (~300 mm <sup>2</sup> ).	C

#### 9.3.3.2 Ureteroscopy

Although SWL still is the first-line treatment for most ureteral stones, it is unlikely to be successful for stones > 10 mm in diameter, or for impacted, calcium oxalate monohydrate or cystine stones, or stones in children with unfavourable anatomy and in whom localisation is difficult (49-52).

If SWL is not promising, ureteroscopy can be used. With the clinical introduction of smaller-calibre instruments, this modality has become the treatment of choice for medium and larger distal ureteric stones in children (50-54).

Different lithotripsy techniques, including ultrasonic, pneumatic and laser lithotripsy, are all safe and effective (Section 5.6.2.1.7) (55-57).

Recommendation	LE	GR
For intracorporeal lithotripsy, the same devices as in adults can be used (Ho:Yag laser, pneumatic and US lithotriptors).	3	C

Flexible ureteroscopy has become an efficacious treatment for paediatric upper urinary tract stones. It might be particularly effective for treatment of proximal ureteral calculi and for stones < 1.5 cm in the lower pole calices (58-60).

#### 9.3.4 Open or laparoscopic surgery

Most stones in children can be managed by SWL and endoscopic techniques (59). Therefore, the rate of open procedure has dropped significantly (62-66). In some situations, open surgery is inevitable. Indications

for surgery include: failure of primary therapy for stone removal; very young children with complex stones; congenital obstruction that requires simultaneous surgical correction; severe orthopaedic deformities that limit positioning for endoscopic procedures; and abnormal kidney position (29,31,44,45). Open surgery can be replaced by laparoscopic procedures in experienced hands (64-66).

#### 9.4 Special considerations on recurrence prevention

All paediatric stone formers need metabolic evaluation and recurrence prevention with respect to the detected stone type. In case of obstructive pathology in association with the established metabolic abnormalities, treatment should not be delayed. Children are in the high-risk group for stone recurrence (Chapter 11).

#### 9.5 References

1. Reis-Santos JM. Age of first stone episode. In: Rodgers AL, Hibbert BE, Hess B, Khan SR, Preminger GM, eds. Urolithiasis. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, 2000, pp. 375-378.
2. Robertson WG, Whitfield H, Unwin RJ, et al. Possible causes of the changing pattern of the age of onset of urinary stone disease in the UK. In: Rodgers AL, Hibbert BE, Hess B, Khan SR, Preminger GM, eds. Urolithiasis. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, 2000, pp. 366-368.
3. Hesse A, Brandle E, Wilbert D, et al. Study on the prevalence and incidence of urolithiasis in Germany comparing the years 1979 vs. 2000. *Eur Urol* 2003 Dec;44(6):709-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14644124>
4. Djelloul Z, Djelloul A, Bedjaoui A, et al. [Urinary stones in Western Algeria: study of the composition of 1,354 urinary stones in relation to their anatomical site and the age and gender of the patients.] *Prog Urol* 2006 Jun;16(3):328-35. [Article in French]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16821346>
5. Sarica K. Pediatric urolithiasis: etiology, specific pathogenesis and medical treatment. *Urol Res* 2006 Apr;34(2):96-101.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16432692>
6. Mandeville JA, Nelson CP. Pediatric urolithiasis. *Curr Opin Urol* 2009 Jul;19(4):419-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440153>
7. Sarica K. Medical aspect and minimal invasive treatment of urinary stones in children. *Arch Ital Urol Androl* 2008 Jun;80(2):43-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18683808>
8. Sayasone S, Odermatt P, Khammanivong K, et al. Bladder stones in childhood: a descriptive study in a rural setting in Saravan Province, Lao PDR1. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 2004;35 Suppl 2:50-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15906634>
9. Stamatelou KK, Francis ME, Jones CA, et al. Time trends in reported prevalence of kidney stones in the United States: 1976-1994. *Kidney Int* 2003 May;63(5):1817-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12675858>
10. DeFoor WR, Jackson E, Minevich E, et al. The risk of recurrent urolithiasis in children is dependent on urinary calcium and citrate. *Urology* 2010 Jul;76(1):242-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20110113>
11. Straub M, Strohmaier WL, Berg W, et al. Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease. Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. *World J Urol* 2005 Nov;23(5):309-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051>
12. Sternberg K, Greenfield SP, Williot P, et al. Pediatric stone disease: an evolving experience. *J Urol* 2005 Oct;174(4 Pt 2):1711-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148688>
13. Palmer LS. Pediatric urologic imaging. *Urol Clin North Am* 2006 Aug;33(3):409-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16829274>
14. Darge K, Heidemeier A. [Modern ultrasound technologies and their application in pediatric urinary tract imaging.] *Radiologe* 2005 Dec;45(12):1101-11. [Article in German]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16086170>
15. Pepe P, Motta L, Pennisi M, et al. Functional evaluation of the urinary tract by color-Doppler ultrasonography (CDU) in 100 patients with renal colic. *Eur J Radiol* 2005 Jan;53(1):131-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15607864>
16. Oner S, Oto A, Tekgul S, et al. Comparison of spiral CT and US in the evaluation of pediatric urolithiasis. *JBR-BTR* 2004 Sep-Oct;87(5):219-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15587558>

17. Palmer JS, Donaher ER, O’Riordan MA, et al. Diagnosis of pediatric urolithiasis: role of ultrasound and computerized tomography. *J Urol* 2005 Oct;174(4 Pt 1):1413-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145452>
18. Riccabona M, Lindbichler F, Sinzig M. Conventional imaging in paediatric urology. *Eur J Radiol* 2002 Aug;43(2):100-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12127207>
19. Chateil JF, Rouby C, Brun M, et al. [Practical measurement of radiation dose in pediatric radiology: use of the dose surface product in digital fluoroscopy and for neonatal chest radiographs.] *J Radiol* 2004 May;85(5 Pt 1):619-25. [Article in French]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15205653>
20. Riccabona M, Avni FE, Blickman JG, et al. Imaging recommendations in paediatric urology. Minutes of the ESPR urology task force session on childhood obstructive uropathy, high-grade fetal hydronephrosis, childhood haematuria, and urolithiasis in childhood. ESPR Annual Congress, Edinburgh, UK, June 2008. *Pediatr Radiol* 2009 Aug;39(8):891-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19565235>
21. Stratton KL, Pope JC 4th, Adams CM, et al. Implications of ionizing radiation in the pediatric urology patient. *J Urol* 2010 Jun;183(6):2137-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20399463>
22. Thomson JM, Glocer J, Abbott C, et al. Computed tomography versus intravenous urography in diagnosis of acute flank pain from urolithiasis: a randomized study comparing imaging costs and radiation dose. *Australas Radiol* 2001 Aug;45(3):291-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11531751>
23. Tamm EP, Silvermann PM, Shuman WP. Evaluation of the Patient with Flank Pain and Possible Ureteral Calculus. *Radiology* 2003 Aug;228(2):319-26.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12819343>
24. Cody DD, Moxley DM, Krugh KT, et al. Strategies for formulating appropriate MDCT techniques when imaging the chest, abdomen, and pelvis in pediatric patients *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2004 Apr;182(4):849-59.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15039151>
25. Leppert A, Nadalin S, Schirg E, et al. Impact of magnetic resonance urography on preoperative diagnostic workup in children affected by hydronephrosis: should IVU be replaced? *J Pediatr Surg* 2002 Oct;37(10):1441-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12378450>
26. Hesse A, Kruse R, Geilenkeuser WJ, et al. Quality control in urinary stone analysis: results of 44 ring trials (1980-2001). *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2005;43(3):298-303.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15843235>
27. Aydogdu O, Burgu B, Gucuk A, et al. Effectiveness of doxazosin in treatment of distal ureteral stones in children. *J Urol* 2009 Dec;182(6):2880-4.
28. Mokhless I, Zahran AR, Youssif M, et al. Tamsulosin for the management of distal ureteral stones in children: a prospective randomized study. *J Pediatr Urol* 2012 Oct;8(5):544-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099477>
29. Lahme S. Shockwave lithotripsy and endourological stone treatment in children. *Urol Res* 2006 Apr;34(2):112-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16446980>
30. Dogan HS, Tekgul S. Management of pediatric stone disease. *Curr Urol Rep* 2007 Mar;8(2):163-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17303023>
31. Smaldone MC, Docimo SG, Ost MC. Contemporary Surgical Management of Pediatric Urolithiasis. *Urol Clin North Am* 2010 May;37(2):253-67.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20569803>
32. Thomas BG. Management of stones in childhood. *Curr Opin Urol* 2010 Mar;20(2):159-62.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19996750>
33. Landau EH, Shenfeld OZ, Pode D, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in prepubertal children: 22-year experience at a single institution with a single lithotripter. *J Urol* 2009 Oct;182(4 Suppl): 1835-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692011>
34. Landau EH, Gofrit ON, Shapiro A, et al. Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy is highly effective for ureteral calculi in children. *J Urol* 2001 Jun;165(6 Pt 2):2316-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371970>
35. Tan AH, Al-Omar M, Watterson JD, et al. Results of shockwave lithotripsy for pediatric urolithiasis. *J Endourol* 2004 Aug;18(6):527-30.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15333214>



36. Frick J, Sarica K, Kohle R, et al. Long-term follow-up after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in children. *Eur Urol* 1991;19(3):225-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1855529>
37. D'Addessi A, Bongiovanni L, Racioppi M, et al. Is extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in pediatrics a safe procedure? *J Pediatr Surg* 2008 Apr;43(4):591-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18405701>
38. Aldridge RD, Aldridge RC, Aldridge LM. Anesthesia for pediatric lithotripsy. *Paediatr Anaesth* 2006 Mar;16(3):236-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16490086>
39. Sarica K, Kupeli S, Sarica N, et al. Long-term follow-up of renal morphology and function in children after lithotripsy. *Urol Int* 1995;54(2):95-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7747366>
40. Griffin SJ, Margaryan M, Archambaud F, et al. Safety of Shock Wave Lithotripsy for Treatment of Pediatric Urolithiasis: 20-Year Experience. *J Urol* 2010 Jun;183(6):2332-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20400129>
41. Reisiger K, Vardi I, Yan Y, et al. Pediatric nephrolithiasis: does treatment affect renal growth? *Urology* 2007 Jun;69(6):1190-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17572213>
42. Kurien A, Symons S, Manohar T, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in children: equivalent clearance rates to adults is achieved with fewer and lower energy shock waves. *BJU Int* 2009 Jan;103(1):81-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18727616>
43. Desai M. Endoscopic management of stones in children. *Curr Opin Urol* 2005 Mar;15(2):107-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15725934>
44. Rizvi S, Nagvi S, Hussain Z, et al. Management of pediatric urolithiasis in Pakistan: experience with 1,440 children. *J Urol* 2003 Feb;169(2):634-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544331>
45. Straub M, Gschwend J, Zorn C. Pediatric urolithiasis: the current surgical management. *Pediatr Nephrol* 2010 Jul;25(7):1239-44.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20130924>
46. Smaldone MC, Corcoran AT, Docimo SG, et al. Endourological management of pediatric stone disease: present status. *J Urol* 2009 Jan;181(1):17-28.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19012920>
47. Kapoor R, Solanki F, Singhania P, et al. Safety and efficacy of percutaneous nephrolithotomy in the pediatric population. *J Endourol* 2008 Apr;22(4):637-40.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18338958>
48. Samad L, Zaidi Z. Tubed vs tubeless PCNL in children. *J Pak Med Assoc* 2012 Sep;62(9):892-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23139970>
49. Gedik A, Orgen S, Akay AF, et al. Semi-rigid ureterorenoscopy in children without ureteral dilatation. *Int Urol Nephrol* 2008;40(1):11-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17653831>
50. Smaldone MC, Cannon GM Jr, Wu HY, et al. Is ureteroscopy first line treatment for pediatric stone disease? *J Urol* 2007 Nov;178(5):2128-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17870124>
51. Erturhan S, Yagci F, Sarica K. Ureteroscopic management of ureteral calculi in children. *J Endourol* 2007 Apr;21(4):397-400.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17451329>
52. Minevich E, Sheldon CA. The role of ureteroscopy in pediatric urology. *Curr Opin Urol* 2006 Jul;16(4):295-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16770131>
53. Basiri A, Zare S, Tabibi A, et al. A multicenter, randomized, controlled trial of transureteral and shock wave lithotripsy-which is the best minimally invasive modality to treat distal ureteral calculi in children? *J Urol* 2010 Sep;184(3):1106-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20650490>
54. Basiri A, Zare S, Shakhssalim N, et al. Ureteral calculi in children: what is best as a minimally invasive modality? *Urol J* 2008 Spring;5(2):67-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18592456>
55. Safwat AS, Bissada NK, Kumar U, et al. Experience with ureteroscopic holmium laser lithotripsy in children. *Pediatr Surg Int* 2008 May;24(5):579-81.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18365216>



56. Gupta PK. Is the holmium: YAG laser the best intracorporeal lithotripter for the ureter? A 3-year retrospective study. *J Endourol* 2007 Mar;21(3):305-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17444776>
57. Erdenetseteg G, Manohar T, Singh H, et al. Endourologic management of pediatric urolithiasis: proposed clinical guidelines. *J Endourol* 2006 Oct;20(10):737-48.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17094748>
58. Kim SS, Kolon TF, Canter D, et al. Pediatric Flexible Ureteroscopic Lithotripsy: The Children's Hospital of Philadelphia Experience. *J Urol* 2008 Dec;180(6):2616-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18950810>
59. Lesani OA, Palmer JS. Retrograde proximal rigid ureteroscopy and pyeloscopy in prepubertal children: safe and effective. *J Urol* 2006 Oct;176(4 Pt 1):1570-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952683>
60. Cannon GM, Smaldone MC, Wu HY, et al. Ureteroscopic management of lower-pole stones in a pediatric population. *J Endourol* 2007 Oct;21(10):1179-82.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17949321>
61. Sarica K, Erturhan S, Yurtseven C, et al. Effect of potassium citrate therapy on stone recurrence and regrowth after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy in children. *J Endourol* 2006 Nov;20(11):875-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17144854>
62. Muslumanoglu AY, Tefekli A, Sarilar O, et al. Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy as the first line treatment alternative for urinary tract stones in children: a large scale retrospective analysis. *J Urol* 2003 Dec;170(6 Pt 1):2405-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634438>
63. Braun MP, Seif C, Jueneman KP, et al. Urolithiasis in children. *Int Braz J Urol* 2002 Nov-Dec;28(6):539-44.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15748404>
64. Casale P, Grady RW, Joyner BD, et al. Transperitoneal laparoscopic pyelolithotomy after failed percutaneous access in the pediatric patient. *J Urol* 2004 Aug;172(2):680-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247760>
65. Fragoso AC, Valla JS, Steyaert H, et al. Minimal access surgery in the management of pediatric urolithiasis. *J Pediatr Urol* 2009 Feb;5(1):42-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18805739>
66. Holman E, Toth C. Laparoscopically assisted percutaneous transperitoneal nephrolithotomy in pelvic dystopic kidneys: experience in 15 successful cases. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 1998 Dec;8(6):431-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9916597>

## 10. STONES IN URINARY DIVERSION AND OTHER VOIDING PROBLEMS

### 10.1 Management of stones in patients with urinary diversion

#### 10.1.1 Aetiology

Patients with urinary diversion are at high risk for stone formation in the renal collecting system and ureter or in the conduit or continent reservoir (1-3). Metabolic factors (hypercalciuria, hyperoxaluria and hypocitraturia), infection with urease-producing bacteria, foreign bodies, mucus secretion, and urinary stasis are responsible for stone formation (4) (Chapter 2.6). One study has shown that the risk for recurrent upper-tract stones in patients with urinary diversion subjected to PNL was 63% at 5 years (5).

#### 10.1.2 Management

Some patients with smaller upper-tract stones can be treated effectively with SWL (6,7). However, in the majority, well-established endourological techniques are necessary to achieve stone-free status (8).

An endoscopic approach might be difficult or impossible in individuals with long, tortuous conduits or with invisible ureter orifices.

Statement	LE
The choice of access depends on the feasibility of orifice identification in the conduit or bowel reservoir. Whenever a retrograde approach is impossible, percutaneous access with antegrade URS is the alternative.	4

Recommendation	GR
PNL is the preferred treatment for removal of large renal stones in patients with urinary diversion, as well as for ureteral stones that cannot be accessed via a retrograde approach or that are not amenable to SWL.	A*

PNL = percutaneous nephrolithotomy; SWL = shockwave lithotripsy.

For stones in the conduit, a trans-stomal approach can be used to remove all stone material (along with the foreign body) using standard techniques, including intracorporeal lithotripsy and flexible endoscopes. The same applies for continent urinary diversion where trans-stomal manipulations must be performed carefully to avoid disturbance of the continence mechanism (9).

Before considering any percutaneous approach in these cases, CT should be undertaken to assess the presence of an overlying bowel, which could make this approach unsafe (10), and if present, an open surgical approach should be considered.

### 10.1.3 Prevention

Recurrence risk is high in these patients (5). Close follow-up and metabolic evaluation are necessary to obtain the risk parameters for effective long-term prevention. Preventive measures include medical management of metabolic abnormalities, appropriate therapy of urinary infections, and hyperdiuresis or regular irrigation of continent reservoirs (11).

### 10.1.4 References

- Kato H, Igawa Y, Komiyama I, et al. Continent urinary reservoir formation with transverse colon for patients with pelvic irradiation. *Int J Urol* 2002 Apr;9(4):200-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12010313>
- Holmes DG, Thrasher JB, Park GY, et al. Longterm complications related to the modified Indiana pouch. *Urology* 2002 Oct;60(4):603-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12385916>
- Yang WJ, Cho KS, Rha KH, et al. Long-term effects of ileal conduit urinary diversion on upper urinary tract in bladder cancer. *Urology* 2006 Aug;68(2):324-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904445>
- Assimos DG. Nephrolithiasis in patients with urinary diversion. *J Urol* 1996 Jan;155(1):69-70.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490901>
- Cohen TD, Strem SB, Lammert G. Long-term incidence and risks for recurrent stones following contemporary management of upper tract calculi in patients with a urinary diversion. *J Urol* 1996 Jan; 155(1):62-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490899>
- Deliveliotis C, Varkarakis J, Argiropoulos V, et al. Shockwave lithotripsy for urinary stones in patients with urinary diversion after radical cystectomy. *J Endourol* 2002 Dec;16(10):717-20.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12542873>
- El-Assmy A, El-Nahas AR, Mohsen T, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of upper urinary tract calculi in patients with cystectomy and urinary diversion. *Urology* 2005 Sep;66(3):510-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140067>
- El-Nahas AR, Eraky I, El-Assmy AM, et al. Percutaneous treatment of large upper tract stones after urinary diversion. *Urology* 2006 Sep;68(3):500-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16979745>
- Stein JP, Freeman JA, Esrig D, et al. Complications of the afferent antireflux valve mechanism in the Kock ileal reservoir. *J Urol* 1996 May;155(5):1579-84.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627827>
- Matlaga BR, Shah OD, Zagoria RJ, et al. Computerized tomography guided access for percutaneous nephrostolithotomy. *J Urol* 2003 Jul;170(1):45-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12796641>
- Hensle TW, Bingham J, Lam J, et al. Preventing reservoir calculi after augmentation cystoplasty and continent urinary diversion:The influence of an irrigation protocol. *BJU Int* 2004 Mar;93(4):585-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008735>

## 10.2 Management of stones in patients with neurogenic bladder

### 10.2.1 Aetiology, clinical presentation and diagnosis

Patients with neurogenic bladder develop urinary calculi because of additional risk factors such as bacteriuria, pelvicalicectasis, vesicoureteral reflux, renal scarring, lower urinary tract reconstruction, and thoracic spinal defect (1). The main issues are urinary stasis and infection (Chapter 2.6). Indwelling catheters and surgical interposition of bowel segments for treatment of bladder dysfunction both facilitate UTI. Although calculi can form at any level of the urinary tract, they occur more frequently in the bladder; especially if bladder augmentation has been performed (2,3).

Diagnosis of stones may be difficult and late in the absence of clinical symptoms due to sensory impairment and vesicourethral dysfunction (4). Difficulties in self-catheterisation should lead to suspicion of bladder calculi. Imaging studies are needed (US, CT) to confirm clinical diagnosis prior to surgical intervention.

### 10.2.2 Management

Management of calculi in patients with neurogenic bladder is similar to that described in Section 10.1. In MMC (myelomeningocele-) patients, latex allergy is common, therefore, appropriate measures need to be taken regardless of the treatment (5). Any surgery in these patients must be performed under general anaesthesia because of the impossibility of using spinal anaesthesia. Bone deformities often complicate positioning on the operating table.

The risk of stone formation after augmentation cystoplasty in immobile patients with sensory impairment can be significantly reduced by irrigation protocols (6).

For efficient long-term stone prevention in patients with neurogenic bladder, correction of the metabolic disorder, appropriate infection control, and restoration of normal storing/voiding function of the bladder are needed.

Statement	LE
Patients undergoing urinary diversion and/or suffering from neurogenic bladder dysfunction are at risk for recurrent stone formation.	3

Recommendation	GR
In myelomeningocele patients, latex allergy is common so that appropriate measures need to be taken regardless of the treatment.	B

### 10.2.3 References

1. Raj GV, Bennett RT, Preminger GM, et al. The incidence of nephrolithiasis in patients with spinal neural tube defects. *J Urol* 1999 Sep;162(3 Pt 2):1238-42.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458475>
2. Gros DA, Thakkar RN, Lakshmanam Y, et al. Urolithiasis in spina bifida. *Eur J Pediatr Surg* 1998 Dec;8 Suppl 1:68-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9926338>
3. Kondo A, Gotoh M, Isobe Y, et al. Urolithiasis in those patients with myelodysplasia. *Nihon Hinyokika Gakkai Zasshi* 2003 Jan;94(1):15-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12638200>
4. Gacci M, Cai T, Travaglini F, et al. Giant stone in enterocystoplasty. *Urol Int* 2005;75(2):181-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16123575>
5. Rendeli C, Nucera E, Ausili E, et al. Latex sensitisation and allergy in children with myelomeningocele. *Child's Nerv Syst* 2006 Jan;22(1):28-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15703967>
6. Hensle TW, Bingham J, Lam J, et al. Preventing reservoir calculi after augmentation cystoplasty and continent urinary diversion: the influence of an irrigation protocol. *BJU Int* 2004 Mar;93(4):585-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008735>

## 10.3 Management of stones in transplanted kidneys

### 10.3.1 Aetiology and clinical presentation

Transplant patients depend on their solitary kidney for renal function. Impairment causing urinary stasis/obstruction therefore requires immediate intervention or drainage of the transplanted kidney. Risk factors in these patients are multifold:

- Immunosuppression increases the infection risk, resulting in recurrent UTIs.
- Hyperfiltration, excessively alkaline urine, renal tubular acidosis, and increased serum calcium caused

by persistent tertiary hyperparathyroidism (1) are biochemical risk factors. Stones in kidney allografts have a incidence of 0.2-1.7% (2-4).

Recommendation	LE	GR
In patients with transplanted kidneys, unexplained fever, or unexplained failure to thrive, US or NCCT should be performed to rule out calculi (5).	4	B

US = ultrasound; NCCT = non-contrast enhanced computed tomography.

### 10.3.2 Management

Treatment decisions for selecting the appropriate technique for stone removal from a transplanted kidney are difficult. Although management principles are similar to those applied in other single renal units (6-9), additional factors such as transplant function, coagulative status, and anatomical obstacles due to the iliacal position of the organ, directly influence the surgical strategy.

For large or ureteral stones, careful percutaneous access and subsequent antegrade endoscopy are more favourable. The introduction of small flexible ureteroscopes and holmium laser has made ureteroscopy a valid treatment option for transplant calculi. However, one must be aware of potential injury to adjacent organs (12-14). Retrograde access to transplanted kidneys is difficult due to the anterior location of the ureteral anastomosis, and ureteral tortuosity (15-17).

Statements	LE
Conservative treatment for small asymptomatic stones is only possible under close surveillance and in absolutely compliant patients	
SWL for small calyceal stones is an option with minimal complication risk, but localisation of the stone can be challenging and SFRs are poor (10,11).	4

Recommendations	GR
In patients with transplanted kidneys, all contemporary treatment modalities, including shockwave therapy, (flexible) ureteroscopy, and percutaneous nephrolithotomy are management options.	B
Metabolic evaluation should be completed after stone removal.	A*

\*Upgraded following panel consensus.

### 10.3.3 References

- Harper JM, Samuell CT, Hallison PC, et al. Risk factors for calculus formation in patients with renal transplants. *Br J Urol* 1994 Aug;74(2):147-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7921929>
- Cho DK, Zackson DA, Cheigh J, et al. Urinary calculi in renal transplant recipients. *Transplantation* 1988 May;45(5):889-902.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3285534>
- Hayes JM, Streem SB, Graneto D, et al. Renal transplant calculi: a re-evaluation of risk and management. *Transplantation* 1989 Jun;47(6):949-52.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2660356>
- Shoskes DA, Hanbury D, Cranston D, et al. Urological complications in 1000 consecutive renal transplant recipients. *J Urol* 1995 Jan;153(1):18-21.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966766>
- Klingler HC, Kramer G, Lodde M, et al. Urolithiasis in allograft kidneys. *Urology* 2002 Mar;59(3):344-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11880067>
- Trivedi A, Patel S, Devra A, et al. Management of Calculi in A Donor Kidney. *Transplant Proc* 2007 Apr;39(3):761-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17445593>
- Yigit B, Aydin C, Titiz I, et al. Stone disease in kidney transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2004 Jan-Feb; 36(1):187-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15013342>
- Gupta M, Lee MW. Treatment of stones associated with complex or anomalous renal anatomy. *Urol Clin North Am* 2007 Aug;34(3):431-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678992>
- Challacombe B, Dasgupta P, Tiptaft R, et al. Multimodal management of urolithiasis in renal transplantation. *BJU Int* 2005 Aug;96(3):385-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16042735>

10. Rhoderik TM, Yang HC, Escobar FS, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in the renal transplant patient: a case report and review of the literature. Clin Transplant 1992 Oct;6(5):375-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10147926>
11. Atala A, Steinbeck GS, Harty JI, et al. Extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy in transplanted kidney. Urology 1993 Jan;41(1):60-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8420082>
12. Rifaioğlu MM, Berger AD, Pengune W, et al. Percutaneous management of stones in transplanted kidney. Urology 2008 Sep;72(3):508-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18653217>
13. Minon Cifuentes J, Garcia Tapia E, Garcia de la Pena E, et al. Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in transplanted kidney. Urology 1991 Sep;38(3):232-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1887537>
14. Wyatt J, Kolettis PN, Burns JR. Treatment outcomes for percutaneous nephrolithotomy in renal allografts. J Endourol 2009 Nov;23(11):1821-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19814697>
15. Del Pizzo JJ, Jacobs SC, Sklar GN. Ureteroscopic evaluation in renal transplant recipients. J Endourol 1998 Apr;12(2):135-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9607439>
16. Basiri A, Nikoobakht MR, Simforoosh N, et al. Ureteroscopic management of urological complications after renal transplantation. Scand J Urol Nephrol 2006;40(1):53-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16452057>
17. Lu HF, Shekarriz B, Stoller ML. Donor-gifted allograft urolithiasis: Early percutaneous management. Urology 2002 Jan;59(1):25-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11796274>

#### 10.4 Special problems in stone removal

**Table 10.1: Special problems in stone removal**

Caliceal diverticulum stones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWL, PNL (if possible) or RIRS.</li> <li>• Can also be removed using laparoscopic retroperitoneal surgery (1-5)</li> <li>• Patients may become asymptomatic due to stone disintegration (SWL) whilst well-disintegrated stone material remains in the original position due to narrow caliceal neck</li> </ul>
Horseshoe kidneys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be treated in line with the options described above (6)</li> <li>• Passage of fragments after SWL might be poor</li> </ul>
Stones in pelvic kidneys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWL, RIRS or laparoscopic surgery</li> <li>• For obese patients, the options are SWL, PNL, RIRS or open surgery</li> </ul>
Stones formed in a continent reservoir	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 10.1</li> <li>• Each stone problem must be considered and treated individually</li> </ul>
Patients with obstruction of the ureteropelvic junction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When outflow abnormality requires correction, stones can be removed by PNL together with percutaneous endopyelotomy or open/laparoscopic reconstructive surgery</li> <li>• URS together with endopyelotomy with Ho:YAG.</li> <li>• Incision with an Acucise balloon catheter might be considered.</li> </ul> <p>Provided the stones can be prevented from falling into the pelviureteral incision (7-10)</p>

#### 10.5 References

1. Raboy A, Ferzli GS, Loffreda R, et al. Laparoscopic ureterolithotomy. Urology 1992 Mar;39(3):223-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1532102>
2. Gaur DD. Retroperitoneal endoscopic ureterolithotomy: our experience in 12 patients. J Endourol 1993 Dec;7(6):501-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8124346>

3. Gaur DD. Retroperitoneal laparoscopic ureterolithotomy. *World J Urol* 1993;11(3):175-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8401638>
4. Gaur DD, Agarwal DK, Purohit KC, et al. Retroperitoneal laparoscopic pyelolithotomy. *J Urol* 1994 Apr;151(4):927-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8126827>
5. Escovar Diaz P, Rey Pacheco M, Lopez Escalante JR, et al. [Laparoscopic urelithotomy.] *Arch Esp Urol* 1993 Sep;46(7):633-7. [Article in Spanish]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8239742>
6. Locke DR, Newman RC, Steinbock GS, et al. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in horseshoe kidney. *Urology* 1990 May;35(5):407-11.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2336770>
7. Gelet A, Combe M, Ramackers JM, et al. Endopyelotomy with the Acucise cutting balloon device. Early clinical experience. *Eur Urol* 1997;31(4):389-93.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9187895>
8. Faerber GJ, Richardson TD, Farah N, et al. Retrograde treatment of ureteropelvic junction obstruction using the ureteral cutting balloon catheter. *J Urol* 1997 Feb;157(2):454-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996330>
9. Berkman DS, Landman J, Gupta M. Treatment outcomes after endopyelotomy performed with or without simultaneous nephrolithotomy: 10-year experience. *J Endourol* 2009 Sep;23(9):1409-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694529>
10. Nakada SY, Wolf JS Jr, Brink JA, et al. Retrospective analysis of the effect of crossing vessels on successful retrograde endopyelotomy outcomes using spiral computerized tomography angiography. *J Urol* 1998 Jan;159(1):62-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9400437>

## 11. METABOLIC EVALUATION AND RECURRENCE PREVENTION

### 11.1 General metabolic considerations for patient work-up

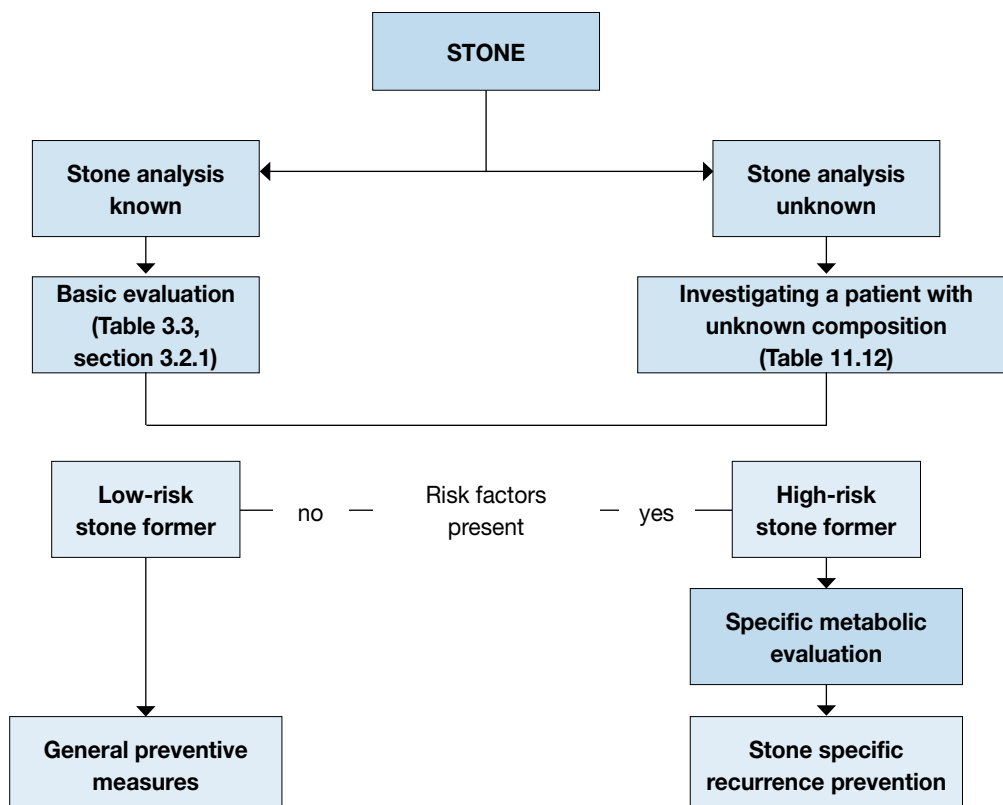
#### 11.1.1 *Evaluation of patient risk*

After stone passage, every patient should be assigned to a low- or high-risk group for stone formation (Figure 11.1).

For correct classification, two items are mandatory:

- reliable stone analysis by infrared spectroscopy or X-ray diffraction;
- basic analysis (Section 3.2).

Figure 11.1: Assignment of patients to low- or high-risk groups for stone formation



Only high-risk stone formers require specific metabolic evaluation. Stone type is the deciding factor for further diagnostic tests. The different stone types include:

- calcium oxalate;
- calcium phosphate;
- uric acid;
- ammonium urate;
- struvite (and infection stones);
- cystine;
- xanthine;
- 2,8-dihydroxyadenine;
- drug stones;
- unknown composition.

#### 11.1.2 Urine sampling

Specific metabolic evaluation requires collection of two consecutive 24-h urine samples (1,2). The collecting bottles should be prepared with 5% thymol in isopropanol or stored at  $\leq 8^{\circ}\text{C}$  during collection with the risk of spontaneous crystallisation in the urine (3,4). Preanalytical errors can be minimised by carrying out urinalysis immediately after collection. Alternatively boric acid (10 g powder per urine container) can also be used. The collecting method should be chosen in close cooperation with the particular laboratory. Urine pH should be assessed during collection of freshly voided urine four times daily (3,5) using sensitive pH-dipsticks or a pH-meter.

HCl can be used as a preservative in special situations to prevent precipitation of calcium oxalate and calcium phosphate. However, in samples preserved with HCl, pH measurement is impossible and uric acid precipitates immediately. Alkalinisation is needed to dissolve urate crystals if urate excretion is of interest (6).

Spot urine samples are an alternative method of sampling, particularly when 24-h urine collection is difficult, for example, in non-toilet trained children (7). Spot urine studies normally link the excretion rates to creatinine (7), but these are limited because the results may vary with collection time and patients' sex, body weight and age.



### 11.1.3 *Timing of specific metabolic work-up*

For the initial specific metabolic work-up, the patient should stay on a self-determined diet under normal daily conditions and should ideally be stone free. A minimum of 20 days is recommended (3 months suggested) between stone expulsion or removal and 24-h urine collection (8).

Follow-up studies are necessary in patients receiving recurrent stone prophylaxis (9). The first follow-up 24-h urine measurement should be at 8-12 weeks after starting pharmacological prevention of stone recurrence. This enables drug dosage to be adjusted if urinary risk factors have not normalised, with further 24-h urine measurements if necessary. Once urinary parameters have been normalised, it is sufficient to perform 24-h urine evaluation every 12 months.

The panel realise that on this issue there is only very limited published evidence.

### 11.1.4 *Reference ranges of laboratory values*

Tables 11.1 - 11.4 provide the internationally accepted reference ranges for the different laboratory values in serum and urine.

**Table 11.1: Normal laboratory values for blood parameters in adults (5)**

Blood parameter	Reference range	
Creatinine	20-100 µmol/L	
Sodium	135-145 mmol/L	
Potassium	3.5-5.5 mmol/L	
Calcium	2.0-2.5 mmol/L (total calcium)	
	1.12-1.32 mmol/L (ionised calcium)	
Uric acid	119-380 µmol/L	
Chloride	98-112 mmol/L	
Phosphate	0.81-1.29 mmol/L	
Blood gas analysis	pH	7.35-7.45
	pO <sub>2</sub>	80-90 mmHg
	pCO <sub>2</sub>	35-45 mmHg
	HCO <sub>3</sub>	22-26 mmol/L
	BE	± 2 mmol/L

*BE = base excess (loss of buffer base to neutralise acid).*

### 11.1.5 *Risk indices and additional diagnostic tools*

Several risk indices have been developed to describe the crystallisation risk for calcium oxalate or calcium phosphate in urine:

- APCaOxindex (10);
- EQUIL, a computer program to calculate relative supersaturations (11);
- Bonn Risk Index (12).

Another approach to risk assessment is the Joint Expert Speciation System (JESS), which is based on an extensive database of physiochemical constants and is similar to the EQUIL (13). However, clinical validation of these risk indices for recurrence prediction or therapy improvement is ongoing and the benefit remains controversial.

**Table 11.2: Normal laboratory values for urinary parameters in adults**

Urinary Parameters	Reference ranges and limits for medical attention
pH	Constantly > 5.8
	Constantly > 7.0
	Constantly ≤ 5.8
Specific weight	> 1.010
Creatinine	7-13 mmol/day females
	13-18 mmol/day males
Calcium	> 5.0 mmol/day
	≥ 8.0 mmol/day
Oxalate	> 0.5 mmol/day
	0.45-0.85 mmol/day
	≥ 1.0 mmol/day
Uric acid	> 4.0 mmol/day (women), 5 mmol/day (men)
Citrate	< 2.5 mmol/day
Magnesium	< 3.0 mmol/day
Inorganic phosphate	> 35 mmol/day
Ammonium	> 50 mmol/day
Cystine	> 0.8 mmol/day

**Table 11.3: Normal values for spot urine samples: creatinine ratios (solute/creatinine) (14)**

Parameter/Patient age	Ratio of solute to creatinine	
<b>Calcium</b>	<b>mol/mol</b>	<b>mg/mg</b>
< 12 months	< 2	0.81
1-3 years	< 1.5	0.53
1-5 years	< 1.1	0.39
5-7 years	< 0.8	0.28
> 7 years	< 0.6	0.21
<b>Oxalate</b>	<b>mmol/mol</b>	<b>mg/g</b>
0-6 months	< 325-360	288-260
7-24 months	< 132-174	110-139
2-5 years	< 98-101	80
5-14 years	< 70-82	60-65
> 16 years	< 40	32
<b>Citrate</b>	<b>mol/mol</b>	<b>g/g</b>
0-5 years	> 0.25	0.42
> 5 years	> 0.15	0.25
<b>Magnesium</b>	<b>mol/mol</b>	<b>g/g</b>
	> 0.63	> 0.13
<b>Uric acid</b>	< 0.56 mg/dl (33 μmol/l) per GFR (ratio x plasma creatinine)	
> 2 years		

**Table 11.4: Urinary excretion of soluble excretion in 24-h urine samples (14)\*\***

Calcium excretion		Citrate excretion		Cystine excretion		Oxalate excretion		Urate excretion			
All age groups	< 0.1 mmol/kg/24 h < 4 mg/kg/24 h	All age groups	Boys	< 10 y	< 55 μmol/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> /24 h < 13 mg/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> /24 h	All age groups	< 0.5 mmol/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> /24 h < 45 mg /1.73 m <sup>2</sup> /24 h	< 1 y	< 70 μmol/kg/24 h < 13 mg/kg/24 h		
			Girls					> 10 y	< 200 μmol/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> /24 h < 48 mg/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> /24 h	1-5 y	< 65 μmol/kg/24 h < 11 mg/kg/24 h
										> 5 y	< 55 μmol/kg/24 h < 9.3mg/kg/24 h

\*\*24h urine parameters are diet and gender dependent and may vary geographically.

### 11.1.6 References

1. Parks JH, Goldfisher E, Asplin JR, et al. A single 24-hour urine collection is inadequate for the medical evaluation of nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 2002 Apr;167(4):1607-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11912373>
2. Nayan M, Elkoushy MA, Andonian S. Variations between two 24-hour urine collections in patients presenting to a tertiary stone clinic. *Can Urol Assoc J* 2012 Feb;6(1):30-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22396364>
3. Ferraz RR, Baxmann AC, Ferreira LG, et al. Preservation of urine samples for metabolic evaluation of stone-forming patients. *Urol Res* 2006 Oct;34(5):329-37.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16896690>
4. Yilmaz G, Yilmaz FM, Hakligor A, et al. Are preservatives necessary in 24-hour urine measurements? *Clin Biochem* 2008 Jul;41(10-11):899-901.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18371307>
5. Hesse A, Tiselius HG, Jahn A. *Urinary Stones: Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence*. In: *Uric acid stones*. Basel: S Karger AG, 2002, pp.73-91.
6. Cameron MA, Sakhaee K. Uric acid nephrolithiasis. *Urol Clin North Am* 2007 Aug;34(3):335-46.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678984>
7. Coe FL, Evan A, Worcester E. Kidney stone disease. *J Clin Invest* 2005 Oct;115(10):2598-608.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16200192>
8. Norman RW, Bath SS, Robertson WG, et al. When should patients with symptomatic urinary stone disease be evaluated metabolically? *J Urol* 1984 Dec;132(6):1137-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6502804>
9. Assimos D. Urine evaluation. In: Assimos D, Chew B, Hatch M, Hautmann R, Holmes R, Williams J, Wolf JS. *Evaluation of the stone former*. In 2ND International Consultation on Stone Disease 2007, Denstedt J, Khoury S Eds, Health Publications-2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4
10. Tiselius HG. Standardized estimate of the ion activity product of calcium oxalate in urine from renal stone formers. *Eur Urol* 1989;16(1):48-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2714318>
11. Ackermann D, Brown C, Dunthorn M, et al. Use of the computer program EQUIL to estimate pH in model solutions and human urine. *Urol Res* 1989;17(3):157-61.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2749945>
12. Kavanagh JP, Laube N. Why does the Bonn Risk Index discriminate between calcium oxalate stone formers and healthy controls? *J Urol* 2006 Feb;175(2):766-70.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16407047>
13. Rodgers AL, Allie-Hamdulay S, Jackson GE. 2007 JESS: *What can it teach us?* In: AP Evan, JE Lingeman and JC Williams, Jr (Eds), IN: *Proceedings of Renal Stone Disease 1st Annual International Urolithiasis Research Symposium*, 203 November 2006, Indianapolis, Indiana, pp.183-191. Melville, New York: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 878-0-7354-0406-9.
14. Hoppe B, Kemper MJ. Diagnostic examination of the child with urolithiasis or nephrocalcinosis. *Pediatr Nephrol* 2010 Mar;25(3):403-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19104842>

### 11.2 General considerations for recurrence prevention

All stone formers, independent of their individual risk, should follow the preventive measures in Table 11.5. The main focus of these is normalisation of dietary habits and lifestyle risks. Stone formers at high risk need specific prophylaxis for recurrence, which is usually pharmacological treatment and based on stone analysis.

**Table 11.5: General preventive measures**

Fluid intake (drinking advice)	Fluid amount: 2.5-3.0 L/day Circadian drinking Neutral pH beverages Diuresis: 2.0-2.5 L/day Specific weight of urine: < 1010
Nutritional advice for a balanced diet	Balanced diet* Rich in vegetable and fibre Normal calcium content: 1-1.2 g/day Limited NaCl content: 4-5 g/day Limited animal protein content: 0.8-1.0 g/kg/day

Lifestyle advice to normalise general risk factors	BMI: 18-25 kg/m <sup>2</sup> (target adult value, not applicable to children) Stress limitation measures Adequate physical activity Balancing of excessive fluid loss
--	--

*Caution: The protein need is age-group dependent, therefore protein restriction in childhood should be handled carefully.*

*\* Avoid excessive consumption of vitamin supplements.*

### 11.2.1 Fluid intake

An inverse relationship between high fluid intake and stone formation has been repeatedly demonstrated (1-3). The effect of fruit juices is mainly determined by the presence of citrate or bicarbonate (4). If hydrogen ions are present, the net result is neutralisation. However, if potassium is present, both pH and citrate are increased (5,6). One large fair-quality RCT showed that soft drink consumption significantly reduced the risk for symptomatic recurrences in men with more than one past kidney stone of any type (3,7).

### 11.2.2 Diet

A common sense approach to diet should be taken, that is, a mixed balanced diet with contributions from all food groups, but without any excesses (3,8,9).

*Fruits, vegetables and fibres:* fruit and vegetable intake should be encouraged because of the beneficial effects of fibre, although the role of the later in preventing stone recurrences is debatable (10-12). The alkaline content of a vegetarian diet also increases urinary pH.

*Oxalate:* excessive intake of oxalate-rich products should be limited or avoided to prevent high oxalate load (4), particularly in patients who have high oxalate excretion.

*Vitamin C:* although vitamin C is a precursor of oxalate, its role as a risk factor in calcium oxalate stone formation remains controversial (13). However, it seems wise to advise calcium oxalate stone formers to avoid excessive intake.

*Animal protein:* should not be taken in excess (14,15) and limited to 0.8-1.0 g/kg body weight. Excessive consumption of animal protein has several effects that favour stone formation, including hypocitraturia, low urine pH, hyperoxaluria and hyperuricosuria.

*Calcium intake:* should not be restricted unless there are strong reasons because of the inverse relationship between dietary calcium and stone formation (11,16). The daily requirement for calcium is 1000 to 1200 mg (17). Calcium supplements are not recommended except in enteric hyperoxaluria, when additional calcium should be taken with meals to bind intestinal oxalate (3,15,18).

*Sodium:* the daily sodium (NaCl) intake should not exceed 3-5 g (17). High intake adversely affects urine composition:

- calcium excretion is increased by reduced tubular reabsorption;
- urinary citrate is reduced due to loss of bicarbonate;
- increased risk of sodium urate crystal formation.

Calcium stone formation can be reduced by restricting sodium and animal protein (14,15). A positive correlation between sodium consumption and risk of first-time stone formation has been confirmed only in women (16,19). There have been no prospective clinical trials on the role of sodium restriction as an independent variable in reducing the risk of stone formation.

*Urate:* intake of urate-rich food should be restricted in patients with hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate (20,21) and uric acid stones. Intake should not exceed 500 mg/day (17).

### 11.2.3 Lifestyle

Lifestyle factors may influence the risk of stone formation, for example, obesity (22) and arterial hypertension (23,24).

#### 11.2.4 Recommendations for recurrence prevention

Recommendations		LE	GR
The aim should be to obtain a 24-h urine volume $\geq$ 2.5 L.		1b	A
Hyperoxaluria	Oxalate restriction	2b	B
High sodium excretion	Restricted intake of salt	1b	A
Small urine volume	Increased fluid intake	1b	A
Urea level indicating a high intake of animal protein	Avoid excessive intake of animal protein	1b	A

#### 11.2.5 References

- Borghi L, Meschi T, Amato F, et al. Urinary volume, water and recurrences in idiopathic calcium nephrolithiasis: a 5-year randomized prospective study. *J Urol* 1996 Mar;155(3):839-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583588>
- Sarica K, Inal Y, Erturhan S, et al. The effect of calcium channel blockers on stone regrowth and recurrence after shock wave lithotripsy. *Urol Res* 2006 Jun;34(3):184-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16463053>
- Fink HA, Wilt TW, Eidman KE, et al. Medical Management to prevent recurrent nephrolithiasis in adults: a systematic review for a n American College of Physicians clinical guideline. *Ann Intern Med* 2013 Apr;158(7):535-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23546565>
- Siener R, Ebert D, Nicolay C, et al. Dietary risk factors for hyperoxaluria in calcium oxalate stone formers. *Kidney Int* 2003 Mar;63(3):1037-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12631085>
- Wabner CL, Pak CY. Effect of orange juice consumption on urinary stone risk factors. *J Urol* 1993 Jun;149(6):1405-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8501777>
- Gettman MT, Ogan K, Brinkley LJ, et al. Effect of cranberry juice consumption on urinary stone risk factors. *J Urol* 2005 Aug;174(2):590-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006907>
- Shuster J, Jenkins A, Logan C, et al. Soft drink consumption and urinary stone recurrence: a randomized prevention trial. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1992 Aug;45:911-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1624973>
- Kocvara R, Plasgura P, Petrik A, et al. A prospective study of nonmedical prophylaxis after a first kidney stone. *BJU Int* 1999 Sep;84:393-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10468751>
- Hess B, Mauron H, Ackermann D, et al. Effects of a 'common sense diet' on urinary composition and supersaturation in patients with idiopathic calcium urolithiasis. *Eur Urol* 1999 Aug;36(2):136-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10420035>
- Ebisuno S, Morimoto S, Yasukawa S, et al. Results of long-term rice bran treatment on stone recurrence in hypercalciuric patients. *Br J Urol* 1991 Mar;67(3):237-40.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1902388>
- Hiatt RA, Ettinger B, Caan B, et al. Randomized controlled trial of a low animal protein, high fiber diet in the prevention of recurrent calcium oxalate kidney stones. *Am J Epidemiol* 1996 Jul;144: 25-33.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8659482>
- Dussol B, Iovanna C, Rotily M, et al. A randomized trial of low-animal-protein or high-fiber diets for secondary prevention of calcium nephrolithiasis. *Nephron Clin Pract* 2008;110:c185-94.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18957869>
- Auer BL, Auer D, Rodger AL. The effects of ascorbic acid ingestion on the biochemical and physicochemical risk factors associated with calcium oxalate kidney stone formation. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 1998 Mar;36(3):143-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9589801>
- Borghi L, Schianchi T, Meschi T, et al. Comparison of two diets for the prevention of recurrent stones in idiopathic hypercalciuria. *N Engl J Med* 2002 Jan;346(2):77-84.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11784873>
- Fink HA, Akornor JW, Garimella PS, et al. Diet, fluid, or supplements for secondary prevention of nephrolithiasis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Eur Urol* 2009 Jul; 56(1):72-80.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19321253>

16. Curhan GC, Willett WC, Speizer FE, et al. Comparison of dietary calcium with supplemental calcium and other nutrients as factors affecting the risk for kidney stones in women. *Ann Intern Med* 1997 Apr;126(7):497-504.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9092314>
17. Hesse AT, Tiselius H-G, Siener R, Hoppe B. (Eds). *Urinary Stones, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence*. 3rd edn. Basel, S. Karger AG, 2009. ISBN 978-3-8055-9149-2.
18. von Unruh GE, Voss S, Sauerbruch T, et al. Dependence of oxalate absorption on the daily calcium intake. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2004 Jun;15(6):1567-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15153567>
19. Curhan GC, Willett WC, Rimm EB, et al. A prospective study of dietary calcium and other nutrients and the risk of symptomatic kidney stones. *N Engl J Med* 1993 Mar;328(12):833-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8441427>
20. Coe FL. Hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 1980;128:439-50.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7424690>
21. Ettinger B. Hyperuricosuric calcium stone disease. In: Coe FL, Favus MJ, Pak CYC, Parks JH, Preminger GM, eds. *Kidney Stones: Medical and Surgical Management*. Lippincott-Raven: Philadelphia, 1996, pp. 851-858.
22. Siener R, Glatz S, Nicolay C, et al. The role of overweight and obesity in calcium oxalate stone formation. *Obes Res* 2004 Jan;12(1):106-113.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14742848>
23. Madore F, Stampfer MJ, Rimm EB, et al. Nephrolithiasis and risk of hypertension. *Am J Hypertens* 1998 Jan;11(1 Pt 1):46-53.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9504449>
24. Madore F, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, et al. Nephrolithiasis and risk of hypertension in women. *Am J Kidney Dis* 1998 Nov;32(5):802-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9820450>

### 11.3 Stone-specific metabolic evaluation and pharmacological recurrence prevention

#### 11.3.1 Introduction

Pharmacological treatment is necessary in patients at high-risk for recurrent stone formation. The ideal drug should halt stone formation, have no side effects, and be easy to administer. Each of these aspects is important to achieve good compliance. Table 11.6 highlights the most important characteristics of commonly used medication.

**Table 11.6: Pharmacological substances used for stone prevention - characteristics, specifics and dosage**

Agent	Rationale	Dose	Specifics and side effects	Stone type	Ref
Alkaline citrates	Alkalinisation Hypocitraturia Inhibition of calcium oxalate crystallisation	5-12 g/d (14-36 mmol/d) Children: 0.1-0.15 g/kg/d	Daily dose for alkalinisation depends on urine pH	Calcium oxalate Uric acid Cystine	1-9
Allopurinol	Hyperuricosuria Hyperuricaemia	100-300 mg/d Children: 1-3 mg/kg/d	100 mg in isolated hyperuricosuria Renal insufficiency demands dose correction	Calcium oxalate Uric acid Ammonium urate 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine	10-15
Calcium	Enteric hyperoxaluria	500 mg/d	Intake 30 min before the meals	Calcium oxalate	16-18
Captopril	Cystinuria Active decrease of urinary cystine levels	75-150 mg	Second-line option due to significant side effects	Cystine	19,20

I-Methionine	Acidification	600-1500 mg/d	Hypercalciuria, bone demineralization, systemic acidosis. No long-term therapy.	Infection stones Ammonium urate Calcium phosphate	1,21,22
Magnesium	Isolated hypomagnesiuria Enteric hyperoxaluria	200-400 mg/d Children: 6 mg/kg/d	Renal insufficiency demands dose correction. Diarrhoea, chronic alkali losses, hypocitraturia.	Calcium oxalate	23-24 low evidence
Sodium bicarbonate	Alkalinisation Hypocitraturia	4.5 g/d		Calcium oxalate Uric acid Cystine	25
Pyridoxine	Primary hyperoxaluria	Initial dose 5 mg/kg/d Max. 20 mg/kg/d	Polyneuropathia	Calcium oxalate	26
Thiazide (Hydrochlorothiazide)	Hypercalciuria	25-50 mg/d Children: 0.5-1 mg/kg/d	Risk for agent-induced hypotonic blood pressure, diabetes, hyperuricaemia, hypokalaemia, followed by intracellular acidosis and hypocitraturia	Calcium oxalate Calcium phosphate	1,23, 27-35
Tiopronin	Cystinuria Active decrease of urinary cystine levels	Initial dose 250 mg/d Max. 2000 mg/d	Risk for tachyphylaxis and proteinuria.	Cystine	36-39

### 11.3.2 References

- Pearle MS, Asplin JR, Coe FL, et al. (Committee 3). Medical management of urolithiasis. In: 2nd International consultation on Stone Disease, Denstedt J, Khoury S. eds. pp. 57-84. Health Publications 2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4.  
<http://www.icud.info/publications.html>
- Tiselius HG, Berg C, Fornander AM, et al. Effects of citrate on the different phases of calcium oxalate crystallisation. *Scanning Microsc* 1993 Mar;7(1):381-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8316807>
- Barcelo B, Wuhl O, Servitge E, et al. Randomized double-blind study of potassium citrate in idiopathic hypocitraturic calcium nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1993 Dec;150(6):1761-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8230497>
- Hofbauer J, Hobarth K, Szabo N, et al. Alkali citrate prophylaxis in idiopathic recurrent calcium oxalate urolithiasis--a prospective randomized study. *Br J Urol* 1994 Apr;73(4):362-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8199822>
- Ettinger B, Pak CY, Citron JT, et al. Potassium-magnesium citrate is an effective prophylaxis against recurrent calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1997 Dec;158(6): 2069-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9366314>
- Soygür T, Akbay A, Küpeli S. Effect of potassium citrate therapy on stone recurrence and residual fragments after shockwave lithotripsy in lower caliceal calcium oxalate urolithiasis: a randomized controlled trial. *J Endourol* 2002 Apr;16(3):149-52.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12028622>
- Premgamone A, Sriboonlue P, Disatapornjaroen W, et al. A long-term study on the efficacy of a herbal plant, *Orthosiphon grandiflorus*, and sodium potassium citrate in renal calculi treatment. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 2001 Sep;32(3):654-60.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11944733>
- Lojanapiwat B, Tanthanuch M, Pripathanont C, et al. Alkaline citrate reduces stone recurrence and regrowth after shockwave lithotripsy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy. *Int Braz J Urol* 2011 Sep-Oct;37(5):611-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099273>



9. Fink HA, Wilt TW, Eidman KE, et al. Medical Management to prevent recurrent nephrolithiasis in adults: a systematic review for a n American College of Physicians clinical guideline. *Ann Intern Med* 2013 Apr;158(7):535-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23546565>
10. Favus MJ, Coe FL. The effects of allopurinol treatment on stone formation in hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate stone-formers. *Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl* 1980;53:265-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6938003>
11. Miano L, Petta S, Galatioto GP, et al. A placebo controlled double-blind study of allopurinol in severe recurrent idiopathic renal lithiasis. In: Schwille PO, Smith LH, Robertson WG, Vahlensieck W, eds. *Urolithiasis and Related Clinical Research*. New York: Plenum Press, 1985, pp. 521-524.
12. Ettinger B, Tang A, Citron JT, et al. Randomized trial of allopurinol in the prevention of calcium oxalate calculi. *N Engl J Med* 1986 Nov;315(22):1386-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3534570>
13. Robertson WG, Peacock M, Sepby PL, et al. A multicentre trial to evaluate three treatments for recurrent idiopathic calcium stone disease—a preliminary report. New York: Plenum; 1985
14. Smith MJ. Placebo versus allopurinol for renal calculi. *J Urol* 1977 Jun;117(6): 690-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/875139>
15. Smith MJ. Placebo versus allopurinol for recurrent urinary calculi. *Proc Eur Dial Transplant Assoc* 1983;20:422-6. [No abstract available]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6361753>
16. Curhan GC, Willett WC, Speizer FE, et al. Comparison of dietary calcium with supplemental calcium and other nutrients as factors affecting the risk for kidney stones in women. *Ann Intern Med* 1997 Apr;126(7):497-504.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9092314>
17. Fink HA, Akornor JW, Garimella PS, et al. Diet, fluid, or supplements for secondary prevention of nephrolithiasis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Eur Urol* 2009 Jul;56(1):72-80.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19321253>
18. von Unruh GE, Voss S, Sauerbruch T, et al. Dependence of oxalate absorption on the daily calcium intake. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2004 Jun;15(6):1567-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15153567>
19. Cohen TD, Strem SB, Hall P. Clinical effect of captopril on the formation and growth of cystine calculi. *J Urol* 1995 Jul;154(1):164-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7776415>
20. Coulthard MG, Richardson J, Fleetwood A. The treatment of cystinuria with captopril. *Am J Kidney Dis* 1995 Apr;25(4):661-2.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7702068>
21. Jarrar K, Boedeker RH, Weidner W. Struvite stones: long term follow up under metaphylaxis. *Ann Urol (Paris)* 1996;30(3):112-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8766146>
22. Hesse A, Heimbach D. Causes of phosphate stone formation and the importance of metaphylaxis by urinary acidification: a review. *World J Urol* 1999 Oct;17(5):308-15.
23. Ettinger B, Citron JT, Livermore B, et al. Chlorthalidone reduces calcium oxalate calculous recurrence but magnesium hydroxide does not. *J Urol* 1988 Apr;139(4):679-84.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3280829>
24. Prien EL Sr, Gershoff SF. Magnesium oxide - pyridoxine therapy for recurrent calcium oxalate calculi. *J Urol* 1974 Oct;112(4):509-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4414543>
25. Pinheiro VB, Baxmann AC, Tisselius HG, et al. The effect of sodium bicarbonate upon urinary citrate excretion in calcium stone formers. *Urology* 2013;82(1):33-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23602798>
26. Hoppe B, Beck BB, Milliner DS. The primary hyperoxalurias. *Kidney Int* 2009 Jun;75(12):1264-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19225556>
27. Borghi L, Meshi T, Guerra A, et al. Randomized prospective study of a nonthiazide diuretic, indapamide, in preventing calcium stone recurrences. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1993;22 Suppl 6: S78-S86.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7508066>
28. Brocks P, Dahl C, Wolf H, et al. Do thiazides prevent recurrent idiopathic renal calcium stones? *Lancet* 1981 Jul;2(8238):124-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6113485>

29. Mortensen JT, Schultz A, Ostergaard AH. Thiazides in the prophylactic treatment of recurrent idiopathic kidney stones. *Int Urol Nephrol* 1986;18(3):265-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3533825>
30. Laerum S, Larsen S. Thiazide prophylaxis of urolithiasis. A double-blind study in general practice. *Acta Med Scand* 1984;215(4):383-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6375276>
31. Ohkawa M, Tokunaga S, Nakashima T, et al. Thiazide treatment for calcium urolithiasis in patients with idiopathic hypercalciuria. *Br J Urol* 1992 Jun;69(6):571-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1638340>
32. Scholz D, Schwille PO, Sigel A. Double-blind study with thiazide in recurrent calcium nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1982 Nov;128(5):903-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176047>
33. Nicar MJ, Peterson R, Pak CY. Use of potassium citrate as potassium supplement during thiazide therapy of calcium nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1984 Mar;131(3):430-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6699979>
34. Fernández-Rodríguez A, Arrabal-Martín M, García-Ruiz MJ, et al. [The role of thiazides in the prophylaxis of recurrent calcium lithiasis]. *Actas Urol Esp* 2006 Mar;30(3):305-9. [Article in Spanish]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16749588>
35. Ahlstrand C, Sandvall K, Tiselius HG, eds. Prophylactic treatment of calcium stone formers with hydrochlorothiazide and magnesium. Edsbruk, Sweden: Akademityck; 1996.
36. Dolin DJ, Asplin JR, Flagel L, et al. Effect of cystinebinding thiol drugs on urinary cystine capacity in patients with cystinuria. *J Endourol* 2005 Apr;19(3):429-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15865542>
37. Chow GK, Strem SB. Medical treatment of cystinuria: results of contemporary clinical practice. *J Urol* 1996 Nov;156(5):1576-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8863541>
38. Pak CY, Fuller C, Sakhaee K, et al. Management of cystine nephrolithiasis with alphamercaptopropionylglycine. *J Urol* 1986 Nov;136(5):1003-8  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3534301>
39. Tekin A, Tekgul S, Atsu N, et al. Cystine calculi in children: the results of a metabolic evaluation and response to medical therapy. *J Urol* 2001 Jun;165(6 Pt 2):2328-30.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371943>

## 11.4 Calcium oxalate stones

The criteria for identification of calcium oxalate stone formers with high recurrence risk are listed in Section 2.6.

### 11.4.1 *Diagnosis*

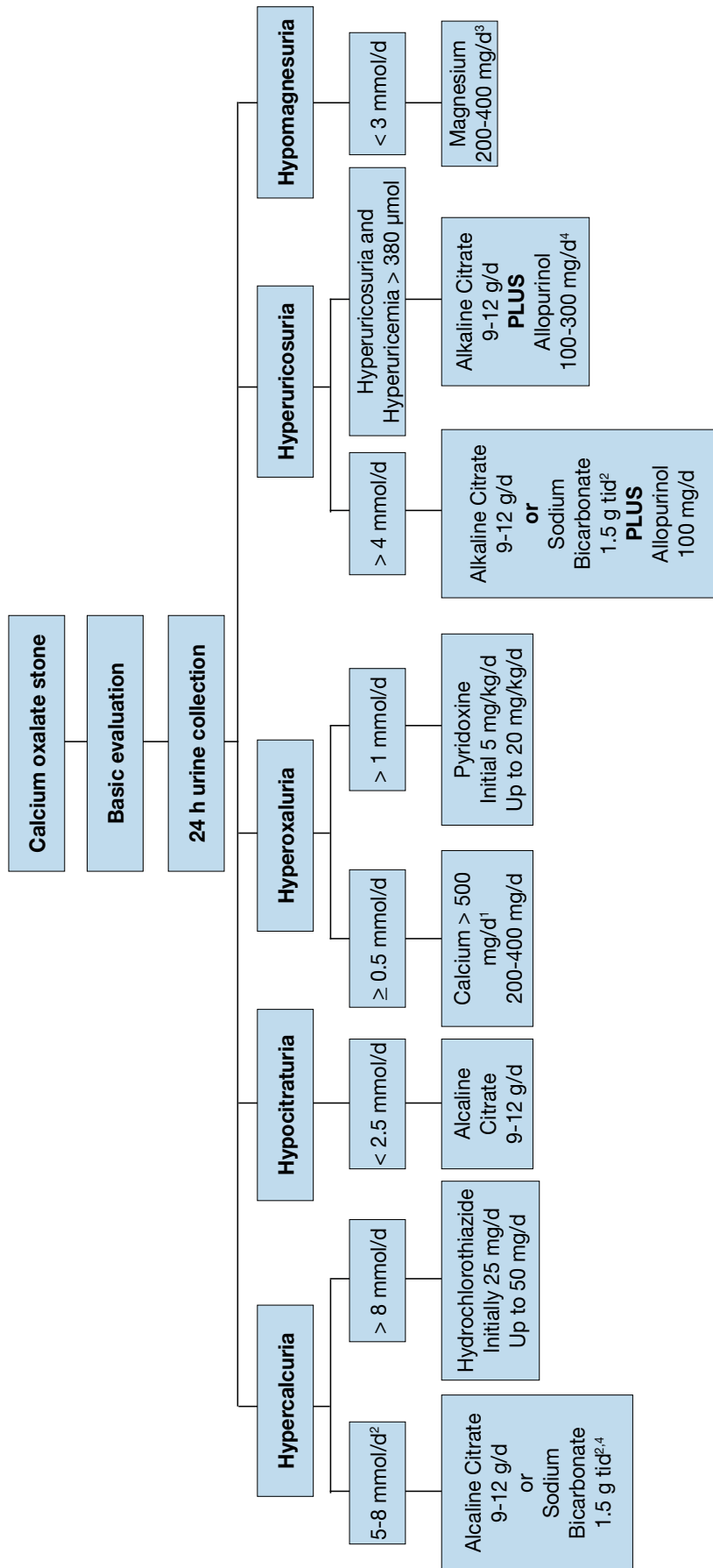
Blood analysis requires measurement of creatinine, sodium, potassium, chloride, ionised calcium (or total calcium + albumin), uric acid, and parathyroid hormone (PTH) (and vitamin D) in case of increased calcium levels.

Urinalysis requires measurement of urine volume, urine pH profile, specific weight, calcium, oxalate, uric acid, citrate, sodium and magnesium.

### 11.4.2 *Interpretation of results and aetiology*

The diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium oxalate stones is shown in Figure 11.2 (1-25).

Figure 11.2: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium oxalate stones



<sup>1</sup> Be aware of excess calcium excretion <sup>2</sup> tid= three times/day (24h) <sup>3</sup> No magnesium therapy for patients with renal insufficiency  
<sup>4</sup> There is no evidence that combination therapy (thiazide + citrate) (thiazide + allopurinol) is superior to thiazide therapy alone (3,4).

The most common metabolic abnormality associated with calcium stone formation are hypercalciuria, which affects 30-60% of adult stone formers, and hyperoxaluria (26-67%), followed by hyperuricosuria (15-46%), hypomagesuria (7-23%), and hypocitraturia (5-29%). However, ranges tend to differ based on ethnicity (1).

- Elevated levels of ionised calcium in serum (or total calcium and albumin) require assessment of intact PTH to confirm or exclude suspected hyperparathyroidism (HPT).
- “Acidic arrest” (urine pH constantly < 6) may promote co-crystallisation of uric acid and calcium oxalate. Similarly, increased uric acid excretion (> 4 mmol/day in adults or > 12 mg/kg/day in children) can act as a promoter.
- Urine pH levels constantly > 5.8 in the day profile indicate renal tubular acidosis (RTA), provided urinary tract infection (UTI) has been excluded. An ammonium chloride loading test confirms RTA and identifies RTA subtype (Section 11.6.5).
- Hypercalciuria may be associated with normocalcemia (idiopathic hypercalciuria, or granulomatous diseases) or hypercalcaemia (hyperparathyroidism, granulomatous diseases, vitamin D excess, or malignancy).
- Hypocitraturia (< 2.5 mmol/day) may be idiopathic or secondary to metabolic acidosis or hypokalaemia.
- Oxalate excretion > 0.5 mmol/day in adults (> 0.37 mmol/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>/day in children) confirms hyperoxaluria.
  - primary hyperoxaluria (oxalate excretion mostly ≥ 1 mmol/day), appears in three genetically determined forms;
  - secondary hyperoxaluria (oxalate excretion ≥ 0.5 mmol/day, usually < 1 mmol/day), occurs due to intestinal hyperabsorption of oxalate or extreme dietary oxalate intake;
  - mild hyperoxaluria (oxalate excretion 0.45-0.85 mmol/day), commonly found in idiopathic calcium oxalate stone formers.
- Hypomagnesuria (< 3.0 mmol/day) may be related to poor dietary intake or to reduced intestinal absorption (chronic diarrhoea).

#### 11.4.3 **Specific treatment**

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. Hyperoxaluric stone formers should consume foods with low oxalate content, whereas hyperuricosuric stone formers benefit from daily dietary reduction of purine. Figure 11.2 summarises the diagnostic algorithm and the pharmacological treatment of calcium oxalate stones (1-25). There is only low level evidence on the efficacy of preventing stone recurrence through pre-treatment stone composition and biochemistry measures, or on-treatment biochemistry measures (24).

#### 11.4.4 **Recommendations for pharmacological treatment of patients with specific abnormalities in urine composition**

Urinary risk factor	Suggested treatment	LE	GR
Hypercalciuria	Thiazide + potassium citrate	1a	A
Hyperoxaluria	Oxalate restriction	2b	A
Enteric hyperoxaluria	Potassium citrate	3-4	C
	Calcium supplement	2	B
	Diet reduced in fat and oxalate	3	B
Hypocitraturia	Potassium citrate	1b	A
Hypocitraturia	Sodium bicarbonate if intolerant to potassium citrate	1b	A
Hyperuricosuria	Allopurinol	1a	A
High sodium excretion	Restricted intake of salt	1b	A
Small urine volume	Increased fluid intake	1b	A
Urea level indicating a high intake of animal protein	Avoid excessive intake of animal protein	1b	A
No abnormality identified	High fluid intake	2b	B

#### 11.4.5 **References**

1. Worcester EM, Coe FL. New insights into the pathogenesis of idiopathic hypercalciuria. *Semin Nephrol* 2008;28:120-32.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18359393>

2. Pearle MS, Asplin JR, Coe FL, et al. (Committee 3). Medical management of urolithiasis. In: 2nd International consultation on Stone Disease, Denstedt J, Khoury S. eds. pp. 57-84. Health Publications 2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4.  
<http://www.icud.info/publications.html>
3. Borghi L, Meshi T, Guerra A, et al. Randomized prospective study of a nonthiazide diuretic, indapamide, in preventing calcium stone recurrences. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1993;22 Suppl 6: S78-S86.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7508066>
4. Fernández-Rodríguez A, Arrabal-Martín M, García-Ruiz MJ, et al. [The role of thiazides in the prophylaxis of recurrent calcium lithiasis]. *Actas Urol Esp* 2006 Mar;30(3):305-9. [Article in Spanish]  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16749588>
5. Brocks P, Dahl C, Wolf H, et al. Do thiazides prevent recurrent idiopathic renal calcium stones? *Lancet* 1981 Jul;2(8238):124-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6113485>
6. Ettinger B, Citron JT, Livermore B, et al. Chlorthalidone reduces calcium oxalate calculous recurrence but magnesium hydroxide does not. *J Urol* 1988 Apr;139(4):679-84.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3280829>
7. Mortensen JT, Schultz A, Ostergaard AH. Thiazides in the prophylactic treatment of recurrent idiopathic kidney stones. *Int Urol Nephrol* 1986;18(3):265-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3533825>
8. Laerum S, Larsen S. Thiazide prophylaxis of urolithiasis. A double-blind study in general practice. *Acta Med Scand* 1984;215(4):383-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6375276>
9. Ohkawa M, Tokunaga S, Nakashima T, et al. Thiazide treatment for calcium urolithiasis in patients with idiopathichypercalciuria. *Br J Urol* 1992 Jun;69(6):571-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1638340>
10. Wolf H, Brocks P, Dahl C. Do thiazides prevent recurrent idiopathic renal calcium oxalate stones? *Proc Eur Dial Transplan Assoc* 1983;20:477-80.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6361755>
11. Scholz D, Schwille PO, Sigel A. Double-blind study with thiazide in recurrent calcium nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1982 Nov;128(5):903-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176047>
12. Nicar MJ, Peterson R, Pak CY. Use of potassium citrate as potassium supplement during thiazide therapy of calcium nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1984 Mar;131(3):430-3.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6699979>
13. Barcelo B, Wuhl O, Servitge E, et al. Randomized double-blind study of potassium citrate in idiopathic hypocitraturic calcium nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1993 Dec;150(6):1761-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8230497>
14. Hofbauer J, Hobarth K, Szabo N, et al. Alkali citrate prophylaxis in idiopathic recurrent calcium oxalate urolithiasis--a prospective randomized study. *Br J Urol* 1994 Apr;73(4):362-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8199822>
15. Ettinger B, Pak CY, Citron JT, et al. Potassium-magnesium citrate is an effective prophylaxis against recurrent calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1997 Dec;158(6): 2069-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9366314>
16. Johansson G, Backman U, Danielson BG, et al. Effects of magnesium hydroxide in renal stone disease. *J Am Coll Nutr* 1982;1(2):179-85.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6764473>
17. Khan SR, Shevock PN, Hackett RL. Magnesium oxide administration and prevention of calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1993 Feb;149(2):412-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8426432>
18. Ettinger B, Pak CY, Citron JT, et al. Potassium-magnesium citrate is an effective prophylaxis against recurrent calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1997 Dec;158(6):2069-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed>
19. Prien EL Sr, Gershoff SF. Magnesium oxide - pyridoxine therapy for recurrent calcium oxalate calculi. *J Urol* 1974 Oct;112(4):509-12.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4414543>
20. Pearle MS, Roehrborn CG, Pak CY. Meta-analysis of randomized trials for medical prevention of calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *J Endourol* 1999 Nov;13(9):679-85.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608521>

21. Favus MJ, Coe FL. The effects of allopurinol treatment on stone formation in hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate stone-formers. *Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl* 1980;53:265-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6938003>
22. Miano L, Petta S, Galatioto GP, et al. A placebo controlled double-blind study of allopurinol in severe recurrent idiopathic renal lithiasis. In: Schwille PO, Smith LH, Robertson WG, Vahlensieck W, eds. *Urolithiasis and Related Clinical Research*. New York: Plenum Press, 1985, pp. 521-524.
23. Ettinger B, Tang A, Citron JT, et al. Randomized trial of allopurinol in the prevention of calcium oxalate calculi. *N Engl J Med* 1986 Nov;315(22):1386-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3534570>
24. Fink HA, Wilt TW, Eidman KE, et al. Medical Management to prevent recurrent nephrolithiasis in adults: a systematic review for a n American College of Physicians clinical guideline. *Ann Intern Med* 2013 Apr;158(7):535-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23546565>
25. Pinheiro VB, Baxmann AC, Tiselius HG, et al. The effect of sodium bicarbonate upon urinary citrate excretion in calcium stone formers. *Urology* 2013 Jul;82(1):33-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23602798>

### 11.5 Calcium phosphate stones

Some calcium phosphate stone formers are at high-risk of recurrence. Further information on identifying high-risk patients is given in Section 2.6.

Calcium phosphate mainly appears in two completely different minerals: carbonate apatite and brushite. Carbonate apatite crystallisation occurs at a pH  $\geq$  6.8 and may be associated with infection.

Brushite crystallises occur at an optimum pH of 6.5-6.8, at high urinary concentrations of calcium (> 8 mmol/day) and phosphate (> 35 mmol/day). Its occurrence is not related to UTI.

Possible causes of calcium phosphate stones include HPT, RTA and UTI; each of which requires different therapy.

#### 11.5.1 *Diagnosis*

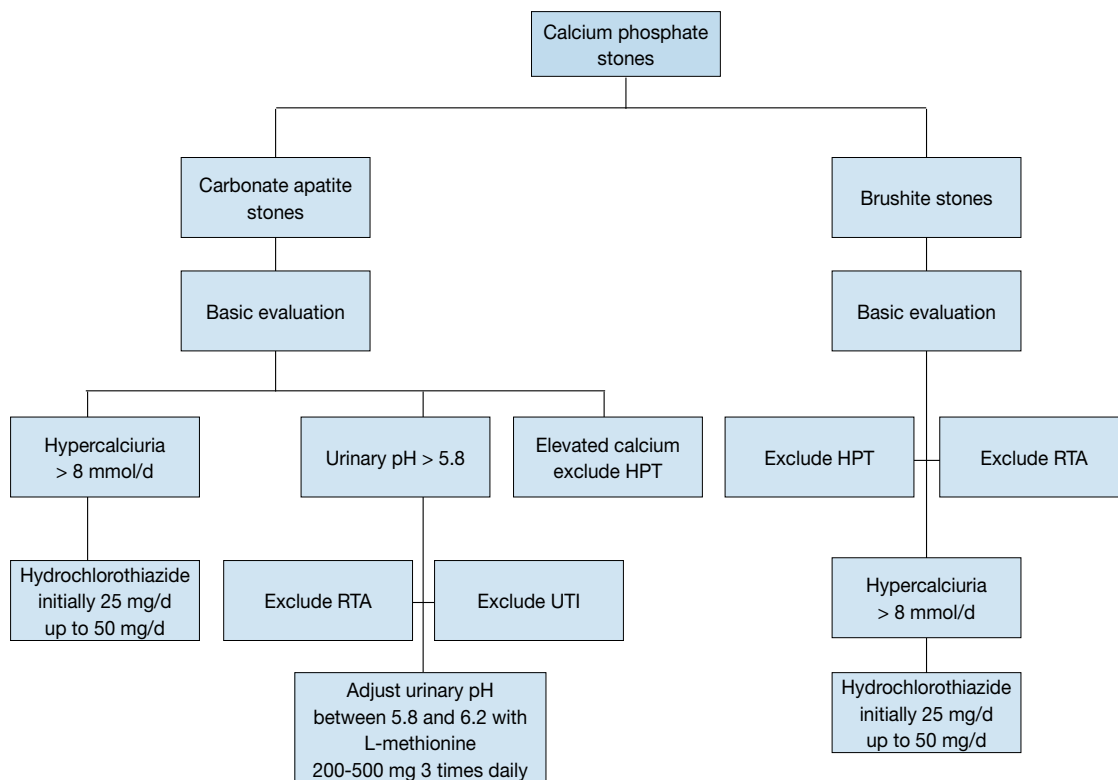
Diagnosis requires blood analysis for: creatinine, sodium, potassium, chloride, ionised calcium (or total calcium + albumin), and PTH (in case of increased calcium levels). Urinalysis includes measurement of: volume, urine pH profile, specific weight, calcium, phosphate and citrate.

#### 11.5.2 *Interpretation of results and aetiology*

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. The diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium phosphate stones is shown in Figure 11.3.



**Figure 11.3: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium phosphate stones**



### 11.5.3 Pharmacological therapy (1-6)

HPT and RTA are common causes of calcium phosphate stone formation. Although most patients with primary HPT require surgery, RTA can be corrected pharmacologically. If primary HPT and RTA have been excluded, pharmacotherapy for calcium phosphate calculi depends on effective reduction of urinary calcium levels using thiazides. If urine pH remains constantly > 6.2, urinary acidification with L-methionine may be helpful however it is not commonly used and needs monitoring for systemic acidosis development. For infection-associated calcium phosphate stones, it is important to consider the guidance given for infection stones.

### 11.5.4 Recommendations for the treatment of calcium phosphate stones

Urinary risk factor	Suggested treatment	LE	GR
Hypercalciuria	Thiazide	1a	A
Inadequate urine pH	Acidification	3-4	C
UTI	Antibiotics	3-4	C

### 11.5.5 References

- Pearle MS, Asplin JR, Coe FL, et al. (Committee 3). Medical management of urolithiasis. In: 2nd International consultation on Stone Disease, Denstedt J, Khoury S. eds. pp. 57-84. Health Publications 2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4.  
<http://www.icud.info/publications.html>
- Borghi L, Meshi T, Guerra A, et al. Randomized prospective study of a nonthiazide diuretic, indapamide, in preventing calcium stone recurrences. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 1993;22 Suppl 6: S78-S86.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7508066>
- Brocks P, Dahl C, Wolf H, et al. Do thiazides prevent recurrent idiopathic renal calcium stones? Lancet 1981 Jul;2(8238):124-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6113485>
- Fink HA, Wilt TW, Eidman KE, et al. Medical Management to prevent recurrent nephrolithiasis in adults: a systematic review for a n American College of Physicians clinical guideline. Ann Intern Med 2013 Apr;158(7):535-43.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23546565>

5. Pearle MS, Roehrborn CG, Pak CY. Meta-analysis of randomized trials for medical prevention of calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. *J Endourol* 1999 Nov;13(9):679-85.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608521>
6. Scholz D, Schwille PO, Sigel A. Double-blind study with thiazide in recurrent calcium ephrolithiasis. *J Urol* 1982 Nov;128(5):903-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176047>

## 11.6 Disorders and diseases related to calcium stones

### 11.6.1 *Hyperparathyroidism (1-4)*

Primary HPT is responsible for an estimated 5% of all calcium stone formation. Kidney stones occur in approximately 20% of patients with primary HPT. The clinical appearance of HPT typically comprises bone loss, gastric ulcers and urolithiasis. Elevated levels of PTH significantly increase calcium turnover, leading to hypercalcaemia and hypercalciuria. Serum calcium may be mildly elevated and serum PTH within the upper normal limits, therefore, repeated measurements may be needed; preferably with the patient fasting. Stones of PTH patients may contain both calcium oxalate and calcium phosphate.

If HPT is suspected, neck exploration should be performed to confirm the diagnosis. Primary HPT can only be cured by surgery.

### 11.6.2 *Granulomatous diseases (5,6)*

Granulomatous diseases, such as sarcoidosis, may be complicated by hypercalcaemia and hypercalciuria secondary to increased calcitriol production. The latter is independent of PTH control, leading to increased calcium absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and suppression of PTH. Treatment focusses on the activity of the granulomatous diseases and may require steroids, hydroxychloroquine or ketoconazole. It should be reserved to the specialist.

### 11.6.3 *Primary hyperoxaluria (7)*

Patients with primary hyperoxaluria (PH) should be referred to specialised centres, because successful management requires an experienced interdisciplinary team. The main therapeutic aim is to reduce endogenous oxalate production, which is increased in patients with PH. In approximately one-third of patients with PH type I, pyridoxine therapy normalises or significantly reduces urinary oxalate excretion. The goal of adequate urine dilution is achieved by adjusting fluid intake to 3.5-4.0 L/day in adults (children 1.5 L/m<sup>2</sup> body surface area) and following a circadian drinking regimen.

Therapeutic options for preventing calcium oxalate crystallisation include hyperdiuresis, alkaline citrates and magnesium. However, in end-stage renal failure, PH requires simultaneous liver-kidney transplantation.

Treatment regimens are:

- Pyridoxine in PH type I: 5-20 mg/kg/day according to urinary oxalate excretion and patient tolerance;
- Alkaline citrate: 9-12 g/day in adults, 0.1-0.15 meq/kg/day in children;
- Magnesium: 200-400 mg/day (no magnesium in case of renal insufficiency).

Urinary risk factor	Suggested treatment	LE	GR
Primary hyperoxaluria	Pyridoxine	3	B

### 11.6.4 *Enteric hyperoxaluria (8-10)*

Enteric hyperoxaluria is a particularly problematic condition in patients with intestinal malabsorption of fat. This abnormality is associated with a high risk of stone formation, and is seen after intestinal resection and malabsorptive bariatric surgery and in Crohn's disease and pancreas insufficiency. Intestinal loss of fatty acids is combined with loss of calcium. The normal complex formation between oxalate and calcium is therefore disturbed and oxalate absorption is increased. In addition to hyperoxaluria, these patients usually present with hypocitraturia because of loss of alkali. Urine pH is usually low, as are urinary calcium and urine volume. All these abnormalities contribute to high levels of supersaturation with calcium oxalate, crystalluria, and stone formation.

Specific preventive measures are:

- Restricted intake of oxalate-rich foods;
- Restricted fat intake;
- Calcium supplementation at meal times to enable calcium oxalate complex formation in the intestine (8,9);
- Sufficient fluid intake to balance intestinal loss of water caused by diarrhoea;

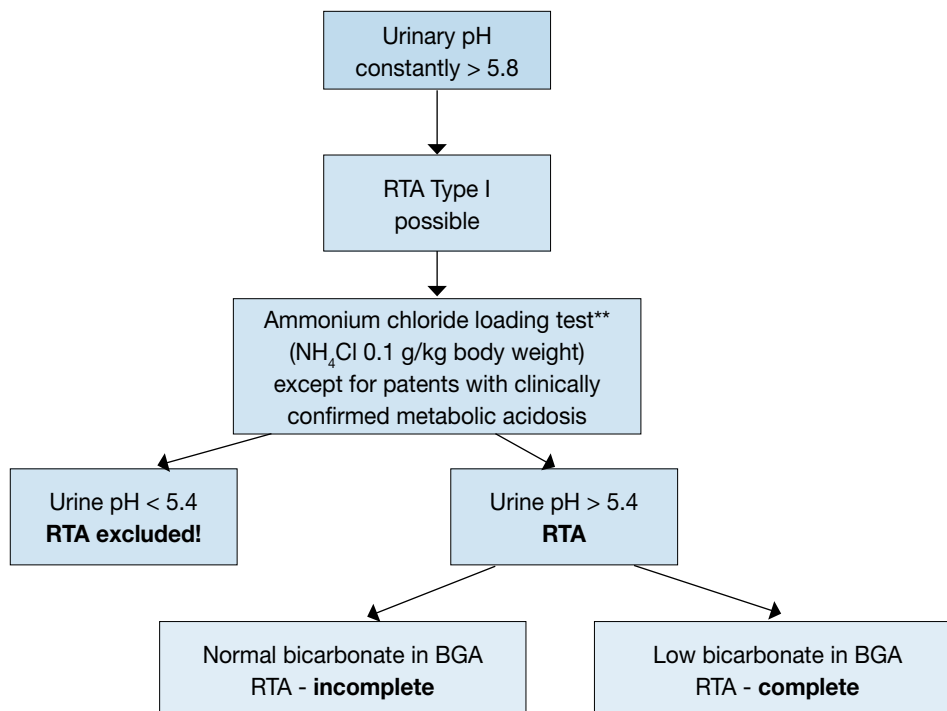
- Alkaline citrates to raise urinary pH and citrate.

Urinary risk factor	Suggested treatment	LE	GR
Enteric hyperoxaluria	Potassium citrate	3-4	C
	Calcium supplement	2	B
	Diet reduced in fat and oxalate	3	B
Small urine volume	Increased fluid intake	1b	A

### 11.6.5 Renal tubular acidosis (11-13)

Renal tubular acidosis is caused by severe impairment of proton or bicarbonate handling along the nephron. Kidney stone formation most probably occurs in patients with distal RTA type I. Figure 11.4 outlines the diagnosis of RTA. Table 11.7 shows acquired and inherited causes of RTA.

**Figure 11.4: Diagnosis of renal tubular acidosis**



\*\* An alternative Ammonium Chloride loading test using NH<sub>4</sub>Cl load with 0.05 g/kg body weight over 3 days might provide similar results and may be better tolerated by the patient (13).

Renal tubular acidosis can be acquired or inherited. Reasons for acquired RTA can be obstructive uropathy, recurrent pyelonephritis, acute tubular necrosis, renal transplantation, analgesic nephropathy, sarcoidosis, idiopathic hypercalciuria and primary parathyroidism, and drug-induced (e.g. zonisamide). Table 11.7 shows the inherited causes of RTA.

**Table 11.7: Inherited causes of renal tubular acidosis**

Type - inheritance	Gene/gene product/function	Phenotype
Autosomal dominant	SLC4A1/AE1/Cl-bicarbonate exchanger	Hypercalciuria, hypokalaemia, osteomalacia
Autosomal recessive with hearing loss	ATP6V1B1/B1 subunit of vacuolar H-ATPase/proton secretion	Hypercalciuria, hypokalaemia, rickets
Autosomal recessive	ATP6V0A4/A4 subunit of vacuolar H-ATPase/proton secretion	Hypercalciuria, hypokalaemia, rickets

The main therapeutic aim is restoring a normal acid-base equilibrium. Despite the alkaline pH of urine in RTA, alkalinisation using alkaline citrates or sodium bicarbonate is key to normalising the metabolic changes (intracellular acidosis) responsible for stone formation (Table 11.8). The alkali load reduces tubular reabsorption

of citrate, which in turn normalises citrate excretion and simultaneously reduces calcium turnover. Therapeutic success can be monitored by venous blood gas analysis (base excess:  $\pm 2.0$  mmol/L) in complete RTA. If excessive calcium excretion ( $> 8$  mmol/day) persists after re-establishing acid-base equilibrium, thiazides may lower urinary calcium excretion.

**Table 11.8: Pharmacological treatment of renal tubular acidosis**

Biochemical risk factor	Rationale for pharmacological therapy	Medication
Hypercalciuria	Calcium excretion $> 8$ mmol/day	Hydrochlorothiazide, - in adults, 25 mg/day initially, up to 50 mg/day - in children, 0.5-1 mg/kg/day
Inadequate urine pH	Intracellular acidosis in nephron	Alkaline citrate, 9-12 g/day divided in 3 dosages OR Sodium bicarbonate, 1.5 g, 3 times daily

Urinary risk factor	Suggested treatment	LE	GR
Distal RTA	Potassium citrate	2b	B
Hypercalciuria	Thiazide + potassium citrate	1a	A

#### 11.6.6 Nephrocalcinosis (14,15)

Nephrocalcinosis (NC) refers to increased crystal deposition within the renal cortex or medulla, and occurs alone or in combination with kidney stones. There are various metabolic causes. The main risk factors are: HPT, PH, RTA, vitamin D metabolic disorders, idiopathic hypercalciuria and hypocitraturia, and genetic disorders, including Dent's disease Bartter's syndrome and Medullary sponge kidney. The many causes of NC means there is no single standard therapy. Therapeutic attention must focus on the underlying metabolic or genetic disease, while minimising the biochemical risk factors.

##### 11.6.6.1 Diagnosis

Diagnosis requires the following blood analysis: PTH (in case of increased calcium levels), vitamin D and metabolites, vitamin A, sodium, potassium, magnesium, chloride, and blood gas analysis. Urinalysis should investigate: urine pH profile (minimum 4 times daily), daily urine volume, specific weight of urine, and levels of calcium, oxalate, phosphate, uric acid, magnesium and citrate.

##### 11.6.7 References

- Silverberg SJ, Shane E, Jacobs TP, et al. A 10-year prospective study of primary hyperparathyroidism with or without parathyroid surgery. *N Engl J Med* 1999 Oct;341(17):1249-55.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10528034>
- Evan AP, Lingeman JE, Coe FL, et al. Histopathology and surgical anatomy of patients with primary hyperparathyroidism and calcium phosphate stones. *Kidney Int* 2008 Jul;74(2):223-9,  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18449170>
- Mollerup CL, Vestergaard P, Frokjaer VG, et al. Risk of renal stone events in primary hyperparathyroidism before and after parathyroid surgery: controlled retrospective follow up study. *BMJ* 2002 Oct;325(7368):807.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12376441>
- Rao DS, Phillips ER, Divine GW, et al. Randomized controlled clinical trial of surgery versus no surgery in patients with mild asymptomatic primary hyperparathyroidism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2004 Nov;89(11):5415-22.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15531491>
- Rizzato C, Colombo P. Nephrolithiasis as a presenting feature of chronic sarcoidosis: a prospective study. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* 1996 Sep;13(2):167-72.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8893387>
- Sharma OP. Vitamin D, Calcium, and sarcoidosis. *Chest* 1996 Feb;109(2):535-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8620732>
- Hoppe B, Beck BB, Milliner DS. The primary hyperoxalurias. *Kidney Int* 2009 Jun;75(12):1264-71.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19225556>

8. Takei K, Ito H, Masai M, et al. Oral calcium supplement decreases urinary oxalate excretion in patients with enteric hyperoxaluria. *Urol Int* 1998;61(3):192-5.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933846>
9. von Unruh GE, Voss S, Sauerbruch T, et al. Dependence of oxalate absorption on the daily calcium intake. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2004 Jun;15(6):1567-73.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15153567>
10. Hoppe B, Leumann E, von Unruh G, et al. Diagnostic and therapeutic approaches in patients with secondary hyperoxaluria. *Front Biosci* 2003 Sep;8:e43743.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12957811>
11. Domrongkitchaiporn S, Khositseth S, Stitcharakul W, et al. Dosage of potassium citrate in the correction of urinary abnormalities in pediatric distal renal tubular acidosis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2002 Feb;39(2):383-91.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11840381>
12. Maxwell AP. Genetic renal abnormalities. *Medicine* 2007;35(7):386-92.
13. Hess B, Michel R, Takkinen R, et al. Risk factors for low urinary citrate in calcium nephrolithiasis: low vegetable fibre intake and low urine volume to be added to the list. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 1994;9(6):642-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7970090>
14. Schell-Feith EA, Moerdijk A, van Zwieten PH, et al. Does citrate prevent nephrocalcinosis in preterm neonates? *Pediatr Nephrol* 2006 Dec;21(12):1830-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17039333>
15. Hoppe B, Kemper MJ. Diagnostic examination of the child with urolithiasis or nephrocalcinosis. *Pediatr Nephrol* 2010 Mar;25(3):403-13.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19104842>

### 11.7 Uric acid and ammonium urate stones

All uric acid and ammonium urate stone formers are considered to be at high risk of recurrence (1). Uric acid nephrolithiasis is responsible for approximately 10% of kidney stones (2). They are associated with hyperuricosuria or low urinary pH. Hyperuricosuria may be a result of dietary excess, endogenous overproduction (enzyme defects), myeloproliferative disorders, tumour lysis syndrome, drugs, gout or catabolism (3). Low urinary pH may be caused by decreased urinary ammonium excretion (insulin resistance or gout), increased endogenous acid production (insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome, or exercise-induced lactic acidosis), increased acid intake (high animal protein intake), or increased base loss (diarrhoea) (3).

Ammonium urate stones are extremely rare, comprising < 1% of all types of urinary stones. They are associated with UTI, malabsorption (inflammatory bowel disease and ileostomy diversion or laxative abuse), potassium deficiency, hypokalemia and malnutrition.

Suggestions on uric acid and ammonium urate nephrolithiasis are based on level 3 and 4 evidence.

#### 11.7.1 *Diagnosis*

Figure 11.5 shows the diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for uric acid and ammonium urate stones. Blood analysis requires measurement of creatinine, potassium and uric acid levels. Urinalysis requires measurement of urine volume, urine pH profile, specific weight of urine, and uric acid level. Urine culture is needed in case of ammonium urate stones.

#### 11.7.2 *Interpretation of results*

Uric acid and ammonium urate stones form under completely different biochemical conditions. Acidic arrest (urine pH constantly < 5.8) promotes uric acid crystallisation.

Hyperuricosuria is defined as uric acid excretion  $\geq 4$  mmol/day in adults or  $> 0.12$  mmol/kg/day in children. Hyperuricaemia may be present, but there is only weak evidence for its association with stone formation.

Hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate stone formation can be distinguished from uric acid stone formation by: urinary pH, which is usually  $> 5.5$  in calcium oxalate stone formation and  $< 5.5$  in uric acid stone formation and occasional absence of hyperuricosuria in patients with pure uric acid stones (4,5).

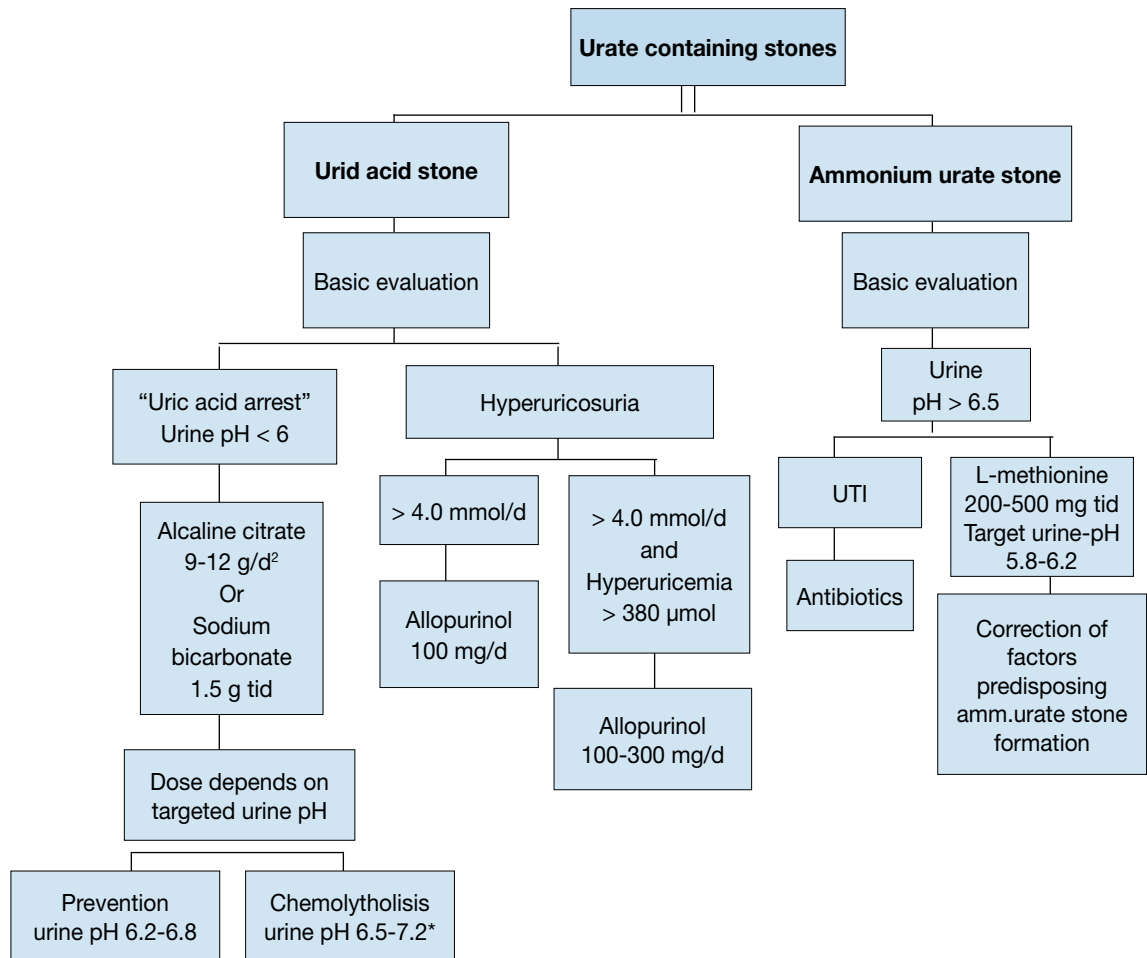
Ammonium urate crystals form in urine at pH  $> 6.5$ , at high uric acid concentration and ammonium being present to serve as cation (6-8).

#### 11.7.3 *Specific treatment*

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. Hyperuricosuric stone formers benefit from purine reduction of their daily diet. Figure 11.5 describes pharmacological treatment (1-15). For uric acid

stones, allopurinol may change the stone composition distribution in patients with gout to a pattern similar to that in stone formers without gout (16).

**Figure 11.5: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for uric acid and ammonium urate stones**



tid = three times a day. 1 d: day (24h)

\* A higher pH may lead to calcium phosphate stone formation.

**11.7.4 References**

- Hesse AT, Tiselius H-G, Siener R, Hoppe B. (Eds). Urinary Stones, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence, 3rd edn. Basel, S.Karger AG; 2009. ISBN 978-3-8055-9149-2.
- Mandel NS, Mandel GS. Urinary tract stone disease in the United States veteran population. II. Geographical analysis of variations in composition. J Urol 1989 Dec;142(6):1516-21. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2585627>
- Cameron MA, Sakhaee K. Uric acid nephrolithiasis. Urol Clin North Am 2007 Aug;34(3):335-46. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678984>
- Millman S, Strauss AL, Parks JH, et al. Pathogenesis and clinical course of mixed calcium oxalate and uric acid nephrolithiasis. Kidney Int 1982 Oct;22(4):366-70. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176335>
- Pak CY, Poindexter JR, Peterson RD, et al. Biochemical distinction between hyperuricosuric calcium urolithiasis and gouty diathesis. Urology 2002 Nov;60(5):789-94. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12429297>
- Chou YH, Huang CN, Li WM, et al. Clinical study of ammonium acid urate urolithiasis. Kaohsiung J Med Sci 2012 May;28(5):259-64. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22531304>
- Wagner CA, Mohebbi N. Urinary pH and stone formation. J Nephrol 2010 Nov-Dec;23 Suppl 16: S165-9. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21170875>



8. Miano R, Germani S, Vespasiani G. Stones and urinary tract infections. *Urol Int* 2007;79 (Suppl 1): 32-6.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17726350>
9. Rodman JS, Sosa E, Lopez ML. Diagnosis and treatment of uric acid calculi. In: Coe FL, Favus MJ, Pak CYC, Parks JH, Preminger GM, eds. *Kidney Stones. Medical and Surgical Management*. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, 1996, pp. 973-989.
10. Low RK, Stoller ML. Uric acid-related nephrolithiasis. *Urol Clin North Am* 1997 Feb;24(1):135-48.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9048857>
11. Shekarriz B, Stoller ML. Uric acid nephrolithiasis: current concepts and controversies. *J Urol* 2002 Oct;168(4 Pt 1):1307-14.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352383>
12. Coe FL, Evan A, Worcester E. Kidney stone disease. *J Clin Invest* 2005 Oct;115(10):2598-608.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16200192>
13. Pak CY, Waters O, Arnold L, et al. Mechanism for calcium urolithiasis among patients with hyperuricosuria: supersaturation of urine with respect to monosodium urate. *J Clin Invest* 1977 Mar; 59(3):426-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14173>
14. Wilcox WR, Khalaf A, Weinberger A, et al. Solubility of uric acid and monosodium urate. *Med Biol Eng* 1972 Jul;10(4):522-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5074854>
15. Mattle D, Hess B. Preventive treatment of nephrolithiasis with alkali citrate--a critical review. *Urol Res* 2005 May;33(2):73-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15875173>
16. Marchini GS, Sarkissian C, Tian D, et al. Gout, stone composition and urinary stone risk: a matched case comparative study. *Urol* 2013 Apr;189(4):1334-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23022002>

## 11.8 Struvite and infection stones

All infection-stone formers are deemed at high risk of recurrence.

Struvite stones represent 2-15% of the stones sent for analysis. Stones that contain struvite may originate de novo or grow on pre-existing stones, which are infected with urea-splitting bacteria (1,2). There are several factors predisposing patients to struvite stone formation (Table 11.9) (3,4).

### 11.8.1 *Diagnosis*

Blood analysis requires measurement of creatinine, and urinalysis requires repeat urine pH measurements and urine culture.

#### *Interpretation*

Infection stones contain the following minerals: struvite and/or carbonate apatite and/or ammonium urate.

Urine culture typically provides evidence for urease-producing bacteria, which increase ammonia ions and develop alkaline urine (Table 11.10). Carbonate apatite starts to crystallise at a urine pH level of 6.8. Struvite only precipitates at pH > 7.2 (4-7). *Proteus mirabilis* accounts for more than half of all urease-positive UTIs (8,9).

### 11.8.2 *Specific treatment*

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. Specific measures include complete surgical stone removal (3,4), short- or long-term antibiotic treatment (10), urinary acidification using methionine (11) or ammonium chloride (12), and urease inhibition (13,14). For severe infections, acetohydroxamic acid may be an option (13,14) (Figure 11.6), however it is not licensed/available in all European countries.

### 11.8.3 Recommendations for therapeutic measures of infection stones

Recommendations for therapeutic measures	LE	GR
Surgical removal of the stone material as completely as possible	3-4	A*
Short-term antibiotic course	3	B
Long-term antibiotic course	3	B
Urinary acidification: ammonium chloride, 1 g, 2 or 3 times daily	3	B
Urinary acidification: methionine, 200-500 mg, 1-3 times daily	3	B
Urease inhibition	1b	A

\* upgraded following panel consensus.

### 11.8.4 References

- Rodman JS. Struvite stones. *Nephron* 1999;81 Suppl 1:50-9.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9873215>
- Kramer G, Klingler HC, Steiner GE. Role of bacteria in the development of kidney stones. *Curr Opin Urol* 2000 Jan;10(1):35-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10650513>
- Gettman MT, Segura JW. Struvite stones: diagnosis and current treatment concepts. *J Endourol* 1999 Nov;13(9):653-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608517>
- Straub M, Strohmaier WL, Berg W, et al. Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the Upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. *World J Urol* 2005 Nov;23(5):309-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051>
- Bichler KH, Eipper E, Naber K, et al. Urinary infection stones. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2002 Jun;19(6):488-98.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12135839>
- Carpentier X, Daudon M, Traxer O, et al. Relationships between carbonation rate of carboxapatite and morphologic characteristics of calcium phosphate stones and etiology. *Urology* 2009 May;73(5):968-75.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394492>
- Schwartz BF, Stoller ML. Nonsurgical management of infection-related renal calculi. *Urol Clin North Am* 1999 Nov;26(4):765-78.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10584617>
- Thompson RB, Stamey TA. Bacteriology of infected stones. *Urology* 1973 Dec;2(6):627-33.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4587909>
- McLean RJC, Nickel JC, Cheng KJ, et al. The ecology and pathogenicity of urease-producing bacteria in the urinary tract. *Crit Rev Microbiol* 1988;16(1):37-79.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3053050>
- Wong HY, Riedl CR, Griffith DP. Medical management and prevention of struvite stones. In: Coe FL, Favus MJ, Pak CYC, Parks JH, Preminger GM, eds. *Kidney Stones: Medical and Surgical Management*. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, 1996, pp. 941-50.
- Jarrar K, Boedeker RH, Weidner W. Struvite stones: long term follow up under metaphylaxis. *Ann Urol (Paris)* 1996;30(3):112-17.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8766146>
- Wall I, Tiselius HG. Long-term acidification of urine in patients treated for infected renal stones. *Urol Int* 1990;45(6):336-41.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2288050>
- Griffith DP, Gleeson MJ, Lee H, et al. Randomized double-blind trial of Lithostat (acetohydroxamic acid) in the palliative treatment of infection induced urinary calculi. *Eur Urol* 1991;20(3):243-7.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1726639>
- Williams JJ, Rodman JS, Peterson CM. A randomized double blind study of acetohydroxamic acid in struvite nephrolithiasis. *N Engl J Med* 1984 Sep;311(12):760-4.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6472365>

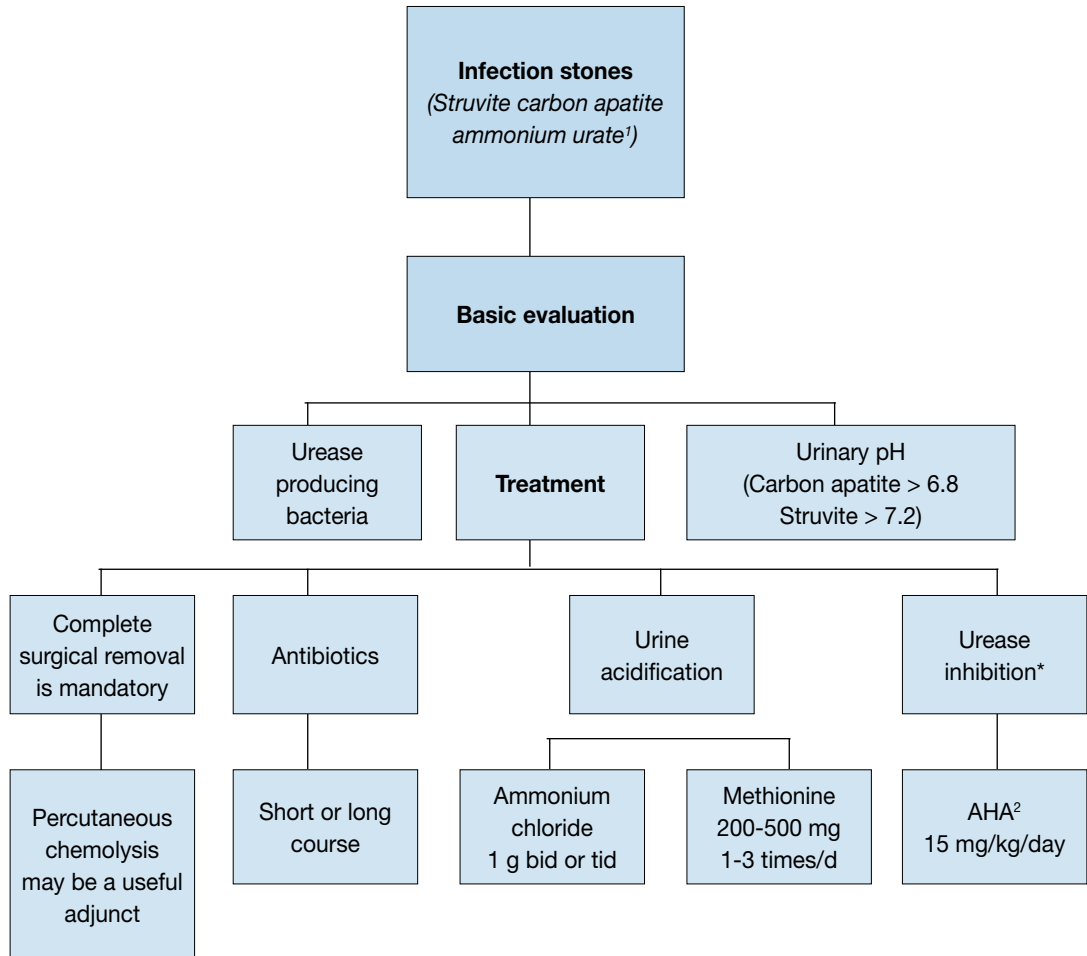
**Table 11.9: Factors predisposing to struvite stone formation**

Neurogenic bladder
Spinal cord injury/paralysis
Continent urinary diversion
Heal conduit
Foreign body
Stone disease
Indwelling urinary catheter
Urethral stricture
Benign prostatic hyperplasia
Bladder diverticulum
Cystocele
Caliceal diverticulum
Ureteropelvic junction obstruction

**Table 11.10: Most important species of urease-producing bacteria**

<b>Obligate urease-producing bacteria (&gt; 98 %)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>Proteus spp.</i></li><li>• <i>Providencia rettgeri</i></li><li>• <i>Morganella morganii</i></li><li>• <i>Corynebacterium urealyticum</i></li><li>• <i>Ureaplasma urealyticum</i></li></ul>
<b>Facultative urease-producing bacteria</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>Enterobacter gergoviae</i></li><li>• <i>Klebsiella spp.</i></li><li>• <i>Providencia stuartii</i></li><li>• <i>Serratia marcescens</i></li><li>• <i>Staphylococcus spp.</i></li></ul>
<b>CAUTION:</b> 0-5% of strains of <i>Escherichia coli</i> , <i>Enterococcus spp.</i> and <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> may produce urease.

**Figure 11.6: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for infection stones**



<sup>1</sup> Discussed with uric acid stones,

<sup>2</sup> Acetohydroxamic acid

\* When nationally available.

bid = twice a day; tid = three times a day.

## 11.9 Cystine stones

Cystine stones account for 1-2% of all urinary stones in adults and 6-8% of the stones reported in paediatric studies (1,2). All cystine stone formers are deemed at high risk of recurrence.

### 11.9.1 Diagnosis

Blood analysis includes measurement of creatinine, and urinalysis includes measurement of urine volume, pH profile, specific weight, and cystine.

#### Interpretation

- Cystine is poorly soluble in urine and crystallises spontaneously within the physiological urinary pH range.
- Cystine solubility depends strongly on urine pH: at pH 6.0, the limit of solubility is 1.33 mmol/L.
- Routine analysis of cystine is not suitable for therapeutic monitoring.
- Regardless of phenotype or genotype of the cystinuric patient, the clinical manifestations are the same (3).
- There is no role for genotyping patients in the routine management of cystinuria (4-6).
- Reductive therapy targets the disulphide binding in the cysteine molecule. For therapy monitoring, it is essential to differentiate between cystine, cysteine and drug-cysteine complexes. Only high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)-based analysis differentiates between the different complexes formed by therapy.
- Diagnosis is established by stone analysis. The typical hexagonal crystals are detectable in only 20-25% of urine specimens from patients with cystinuria (7).

- The cyanide nitroprusside colorimetric qualitative test detects the presence of cystine at a threshold concentration of 75 mg/L, with a sensitivity of 72% and specificity of 95%. False-positive results in patients with Fanconi's syndrome, homocystinuria, or those taking various drugs, including ampicillin or sulfa-containing medication (8,9).
- Quantitative 24-h urinary cystine excretion confirms the diagnosis in the absence of stone analysis. Levels above 30 mg/day are considered abnormal (10-13).

### 11.9.2 **Specific treatment**

General preventative measures for fluid intake and diet are recommended. A diet low in methionine may theoretically reduce urinary excretion of cystine; however, patients are unlikely to comply sufficiently with such a diet. A restricted intake of sodium is more easily achieved and is more effective in reducing urinary cystine. Patients are usually advised to avoid sodium consumption > 2 g/day (14).

A high level of diuresis is of fundamental importance, aiming for a 24-h urine volume of  $\geq 3$  L (15,16). A considerable fluid intake evenly distributed throughout the day is necessary.

#### 11.9.2.1 *Pharmacological treatment of cystine stones*

The main therapeutic option for avoiding cystine crystallisation is to maintain urine pH > 7.5, to improve cystine solubility and ensure appropriate hydration with a minimum of 3.5 L/day in adults, or 1.5 L/m<sup>2</sup> body surface area in children.

Free cystine concentration can be decreased by reductive substances, which act by splitting the disulphide binding of cysteine.

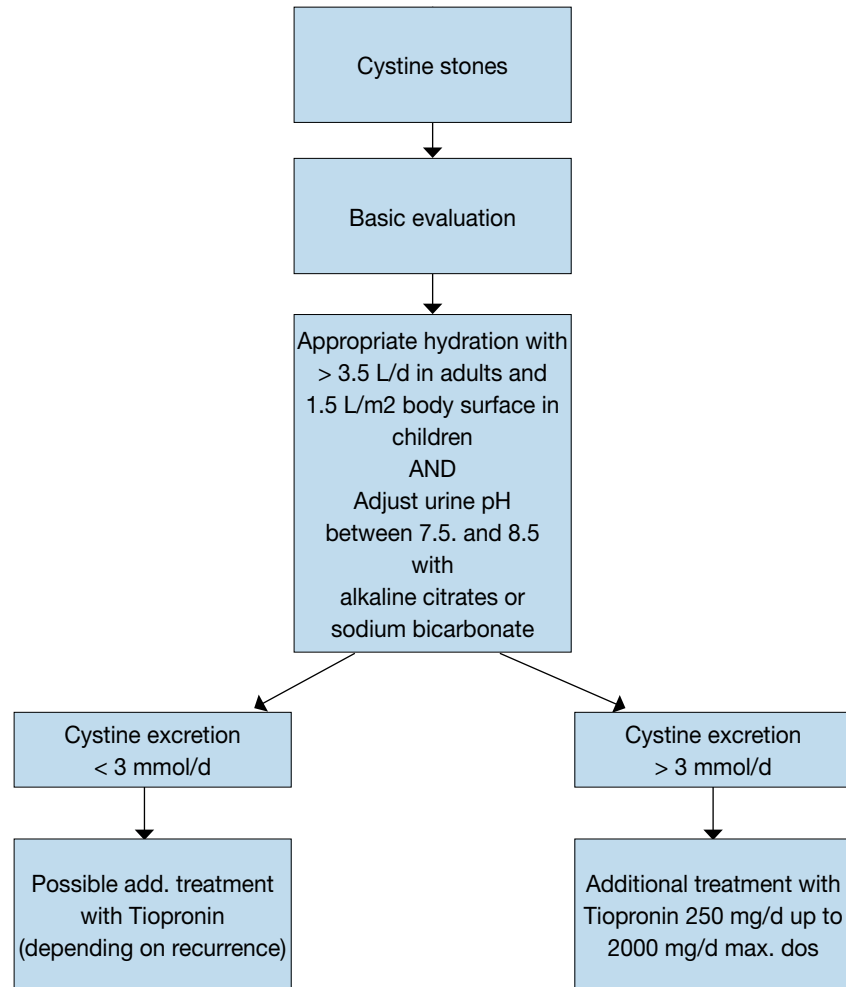
*Tiopronin is currently the best choice for cystine reduction. However, side effects often lead to treatment termination, for example, when nephrotic syndrome develops, or poor compliance, especially with long-term use.*

After carefully considering the risk of early tachyphylaxis, putting into place a dose-escape phenomenon for long-term use, and recurrence risk, tiopronin is recommended at cystine levels > 3.0 mmol/day or in the case of recurring stone formation, notwithstanding other preventive measures.

Ascorbic acid (as effervescent tablets) can be used when cystine excretion is < 3.0 mmol/day. However, it has uncertain, limited reductive power and is estimated to lower urinary cystine levels by ~20% (17). The effectiveness and use of ascorbic acid as a standard therapeutic regimen are controversial (18).

Results for the angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor, captopril, are controversial, and hypotonus and hyperkalaemia are possible side effects (19-21). Captopril remains a second-line option, for use when tiopronin is not feasible or unsuccessful.

**Figure 11.7: Metabolic management of cystine stones**



**11.9.3 Recommendations for the treatment of cystine stones**

Therapeutic measures	LE	GR
<b>Urine dilution</b> High fluid intake recommended so that 24-h urine volume exceeds 3 L. Intake should be $\geq 150$ mL/h.	3	B
<b>Alkalinisation</b> For cystine excretion < 3 mmol/day: potassium citrate 3-10 mmol 2 or 3 times daily, to achieve pH > 7.5.	3	B
<b>Complex formation with cystine</b> For patients with cystine excretion > 3 mmol/day, or when other measures are insufficient: Tiopronin, 250-2000 mg/day. Captopril, 75-150 mg/d, remains a second-line option if tiopronin is not feasible or unsuccessful.	3	B

**11.9.4 References**

1. Leusmann DB, Blaschke R, Schmandt W. Results of 5035 stone analyses: A contribution to epidemiology of urinary stone disease. Scand J Urol Nephrol 1990;24(3):205-10.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2237297>
2. Milliner DS, Murphy ME. Urolithiasis in pediatric patients. Mayo Clin Proc 1993 Mar;68(3):241-8.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8474265>
3. Rogers A, Kalakish S, Desai RA, et al. Management of cystinuria. Urol Clin North Am 2007 Aug;34(3):347-62.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678985>



4. Dello Strologo L, Pras E, Pontesilli C, et al. Comparison between SLC3A1 and SLC7A9 cystinuria patients and carriers: a need for a new classification. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2002 Oct;13(10):2547-53. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12239244>
5. Lee WS, Wells RG, Sabbag RV, et al. Cloning and chromosomal localization of a human kidney cDNA involved in cystine, dibasic, and neutral amino acid transport. *J Clin Invest* 1993 May;91(5):1959-63. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8486766>
6. Becker G; Caring for Australians with Renal Impairment (CARI). The CARI guidelines. Kidney stones: cystine stones. *Nephrology (Carlton)* 2007 Feb;12 Suppl 1:S4-10. [No abstract available]. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17316277>
7. Knoll T, Zollner A, Wendt-Nordahl G, et al. Cystinuria in childhood and adolescence: recommendations for diagnosis, treatment, and follow-up. *Pediatr Nephrol* 2005 Jan;20(1):19-24. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15602663>
8. Finocchiaro R, D'Eufemia P, Celli M, et al. Usefulness of cyanide-nitroprusside test in detecting incomplete recessive heterozygotes for cystinuria: a standardized dilution procedure. *Urol Res* 1998; 26(6):401-5. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9879820>
9. Nakagawa Y, Coe FL. A modified cyanide-nitroprusside method for quantifying urinary cystine concentration that corrects for creatinine interference. *Clin Chim Acta* 1999 Nov;289(1-2):57-68. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10556653>
10. Nakagawa Y, Asplin JR, Goldfarb DS, et al. Clinical use of cystine supersaturation measurements. *J Urol* 2000 Nov;164(5):1481-5. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025687>
11. Fjellstedt E, Denneberg T, Jeppsson JO, et al. Cystine analyses of separate day and night urine as a basis for the management of patients with homozygous cystinuria. *Urol Res* 2001 Oct;29(5):303-10. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11762791>
12. Rogers A, Kalakish S, Desai RA, et al. Management of cystinuria. *Urol Clin North Am* 2007 Aug; 34(3):347-62. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678985>
13. Boutros M, Vicaneck C, Rozen R, et al. Transient neonatal cystinuria. *Kidney Int* 2005 Feb;67(2):443-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15673291>
14. Ng CS, Streem SB. Contemporary management of cystinuria. *J Endourol* 1999 Nov;13(9):647-51. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608516>
15. Biyani CS, Cartledge JJ. Cystinuria-Diagnosis and Management. *EAU-EBU Update Series* 4, issue 5. 2006:175-83. <http://journals.elsevierhealth.com/periodicals/eeus/issues/contents>
16. Dent CE, Senior B. Studies on the treatment of cystinuria. *Br J Urol* 1955 Dec;27(4):317-32. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13276628>
17. Birwe H, Schneeberger W, Hesse A. Investigations of the efficacy of ascorbic acid therapy in cystinuria. *Urol Res* 1991;19(3):199-201. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1887529>
18. Straub M, Strohmaier WL, Berg W, et al. Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease. Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. *World J Urol* 2005 Nov;23(5):309-23. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051>
19. Pearle MS, Asplin JR, Coe FL, et al (Committee 3). Medical management of urolithiasis. In: 2nd International consultation on Stone Disease, Denstedt J, Khoury S. eds. pp. 57-84. Health Publications 2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4. <http://www.icud.info/publications.html>
20. Cohen TD, Streem SB, Hall P. Clinical effect of captopril on the formation and growth of cystine calculi. *J Urol* 1995 Jul;154(1):164-6. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7776415>
21. Coulthard MG, Richardson J, Fleetwood A. The treatment of cystinuria with captopril. *Am J Kidney Dis* 1995 Apr;25(4):661-2. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7702068>

#### **11.10 2,8-dihydroxyadenine stones and xanthine stones (1)**

All 2,8-dihydroxyadenine and xanthine stone formers are considered to be at high risk of recurrence. Both stone types are rare. Diagnosis and specific prevention are similar to those for uric acid stones.

### 11.10.1 *2,8-dihydroxyadenine stones*

A genetically determined defect of adenine phosphoribosyl transferase causes high urinary excretion of poorly soluble 2,8-dihydroxyadenine. High-dose allopurinol or febuxostat are important options, but should be given with regular monitoring.

### 11.10.2 *Xanthine stones*

Patients who form xanthine stones usually show decreased levels of serum uric acid. There is no available pharmacological intervention.

### 11.10.3 *Fluid intake and diet*

Recommendations for general preventive measures apply. Pharmacological intervention is difficult, therefore, high fluid intake ensures optimal specific weight levels of urine < 1.010. A purine-reduced diet decreases the risk of spontaneous crystallisation in urine.

## 11.11 Drug stones (2)

Drug stones are induced by pharmacological treatment (3) (Table 11.11). Two types exist:

- stones formed by crystallised compounds of the drug;
- stones formed due to unfavourable changes in urine composition under drug therapy.

**Table 11.11: Compounds that cause drug stones**

<p><b>Active compounds crystallising in urine</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Allopurinol/oxypurinol</li><li>• Amoxicillin/ampicillin</li><li>• Ceftriaxone</li><li>• Quinolones</li><li>• Ephedrine</li><li>• Indinavir</li><li>• Magnesium trisilicate</li><li>• Sulphonamides</li><li>• Triamterene</li><li>• Zonisamide</li></ul> <p><b>Substances impairing urine composition</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Acetazolamide</li><li>• Allopurinol</li><li>• Aluminium magnesium hydroxide</li><li>• Ascorbic acid</li><li>• Calcium</li><li>• Furosemide</li><li>• Laxatives</li><li>• Methoxyflurane</li><li>• Vitamin D</li><li>• Topiramate</li></ul>
---

## 11.12 Unknown stone composition (4)

An accurate medical history is the first step towards identifying risk factors (Table 11.12).

Diagnostic imaging begins with ultrasound (US) examination of both kidneys to establish whether the patient is stone free. Stone detection by US should be followed by KUB and unenhanced multislice CT in adults to differentiate between calcium-containing and non-calcium stones.

Blood analysis demonstrates severe metabolic and organic disorders, such as renal insufficiency, HPT or other hypercalcaemic states and hyperuricaemia. In children, hyperoxalaemia is additionally screened.

Urinalysis is performed routinely with a dipstick test as described above. Urine culture is required if there are signs of infection.

Constant urine pH < 5.8 in the daily profile indicates acidic arrest, which may promote uric acid crystallisation. Persistent urine pH > 5.8 in the daily profile indicates RTA, if UTI is excluded.

Microscopy of urinary sediment can help to discover rare stone types, because crystals of 2,8-dihydroxyadenine, cystine and xanthine are pathognomonic for the corresponding disease. In cases in which the presence of cystine is doubtful, a cyanide nitroprusside colorimetric qualitative test can be used to detect the presence of cystine in urine, with a sensitivity of 72% and specificity of 95%. False-positive results

are possible in patients with Fanconi's syndrome or homocystinuria, or in those taking various drugs, including ampicillin or sulfa-containing medication (5,6).

Following this programme, the most probable stone type can be assumed and specific patient evaluation can follow. However, if any expelled stone material is available, it should be analysed by diagnostic confirmation or correction.

**Table 11.12: Investigating patients with stones of unknown composition**

Investigation	Rationale for investigation
Medical history	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stone history (former stone events, family history)</li> <li>• Dietary habits</li> <li>• Medication chart</li> </ul>
Diagnostic imaging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ultrasound in case of a suspected stone</li> <li>• Unenhanced helical CT</li> <li>• (Determination of Hounsfield units provides information about the possible stone composition)</li> </ul>
Blood analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creatinine</li> <li>• Calcium (ionised calcium or total calcium + albumin)</li> <li>• Uric acid</li> </ul>
Urinalysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urine pH profile (measurement after each voiding, minimum 4 times daily)</li> <li>• Dipstick test: leukocytes, erythrocytes, nitrite, protein, urine pH, specific weight</li> <li>• Urine culture</li> <li>• Microscopy of urinary sediment (morning urine)</li> <li>• Cyanide nitroprusside test (cystine exclusion)</li> </ul>

Further examinations depend on the results of the investigations listed above

### 11.13 References

1. Hesse AT, Tiselius HG, Siener R, Hoppe B. (Eds). Urinary Stones, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence. 3rd edn. Basel, S.Karger AG; 2009. ISBN 978-3-8055-9149-2.
2. Pearle MS, Asplin JR, Coe FL, Rodgers A, Worcester EM (Committee 3). Medical management of urolithiasis. In: 2nd International consultation on Stone Disease, Denstedt J, Khoury S. eds. pp. 57-84. Health Publications 2008, ISBN 0-9546956-7-4.  
<http://www.icud.info/publications.html>
3. Matlaga BR, Shah OD, Assimos DG. Drug induced urinary calculi. Rev Urol 2003 Fall;5(4):227-31.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16985842>
4. Straub M, Strohmaier WL, Berg W, et al. Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease. Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. World J Urol 2005 Nov;23(5):309-23.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051>
5. Finiochiarro R, D'Eufemia P, Celli M, et al. Usefulness of cyanide-nitroprusside test in detecting incomplete recessive heterozygotes for cystinuria: a standardized dilution procedure. Urol Res 1998; 26(6):401-5  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9879820>
6. Nakagawa Y, Coe FL. A modified cyanidenitroprusside method for quantifying urinary cystine concentration that corrects for creatinine interference. Clin Chim Acta 1999 Nov;289(1-2):57-68.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10556653>

## 12. ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE TEXT

*This list is not comprehensive for the most common abbreviations*

AHA	acetohydroxamic acid
BFMZ	bendroflumethiazide
BMI	body mass index
CI	credible intervals
CT	computed tomography
DPTA	diethylene triamine pentaacetic acid (radiotracer)
EAU	European Association of Urology
GR	grade of recommendation
HCTZ	hydrochlorothiazide
HIRU	Health Information Research Unit
Ho:YAG	holmium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet (laser)
HPT	hyperparathyroidism
INR	international normalised ratio
IRS	infrared spectroscopy
IVU	intravenous urography
JESS	joint expert specification system
KUB	kidney ureter bladder
LE	level of evidence
MAG 3	mercapto acetyltriglycine (radiotracer)
MET	medical expulsive therapy
MMC	myelomeningocele
MRU	magnetic resonance urography
NC	nephrocalcinosis
NCCT	non-contrast enhanced computed tomography
NSAIDs	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
PCN	percutaneous nephrostomy
PH	primary hyperoxaluria
PNL	percutaneous nephrolithotomy
PTH	parathyroid hormone
PTT	partial thrombolastin time
RCT	randomised controlled trial
RIRS	retrograde renal surgery
RTA	renal tubular acidosis
SFR	stone free rate
SIGN	Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network
SWL	(extracorporeal) shock wave lithotripsy
THAM	tris-hydroxymethyl-aminomethane
UPJ	ureteropelvic junction
URS	ureterorenoscopy
US	ultrasound
UTI	urinary tract infection
XRD	X-ray diffraction

### **Conflict of interest**

All members of the Urolithiasis Guidelines working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publicly accessible through the European Association of Urology website. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

